MB86277 <MINT>

Graphics Controller Specifications

Revision 1.0b

24th Jan, 2007

FUJITSU

<Notes>

- The specifications in this manual are subject to change without notice. Contact our Sales Department before purchasing the product described in this manual.

- Information and circuit diagrams in this manual are only examples of device applications, they are not intended to be used in actual equipment. Also, Fujitsu accepts no responsibility for infringement of patents or other rights owned by third parties caused by use of the information and circuit diagrams.

- The contents of this manual must not be reprinted or duplicated without permission of Fujitsu.

- Fujitsu’s semiconductor devices are intended for standard uses (such as office equipment (computers and OA equipment), industrial/communications/measuring equipment, and personal/home equipment). Customers using semiconductor devices for special applications (including aerospace, nuclear, military and medical applications) in which a failure or malfunction might endanger life or limb and which require extremely high reliability must contact our Sales Department first. If damage is caused by such use of our semiconductor devices without first consulting our Sales Department, Fujitsu will not assume any responsibility for the loss.

- Semiconductor devices fail with a known probability. Customers must use safety design (such as redundant design, fireproof design, over-current prevention design, and malfunction prevention design) so that failures will not cause accidents, injury or death).

- If the products described in this manual fall within the goods or technologies regulated by the Foreign Exchange and Foreign Trade Law, permission must be obtained before exporting the goods or technologies.

⚠ CAUTION

Burns There is a danger of burns because the IC surface is heated depending on the IC operating conditions. In this case, take safety measures.

Update history

Date	Version	Page count	Change
2006.11.01	1.0		First release
2006.12.02	1.0a		Revised the pins explanation
2007.01.24	1.0b		Revised the pins & register explanation

CONTENTS

1 GENERAL

1.1 Features

CMOS 0.18µm technology

Internal and memory frequency : 100MHz (generated by on-chip PLL)

Base-clock for display clocks : 400.9MHz (generated by on-chip PLL)

Display resolutions typically from 320x234 up to 1024x768

6 layers of overlay display (windows)

Alpha Plane and constant alpha value for each layer

Digital Video input (various formats including YUV)

Video Scaler (down scaling)

RGB digital output (8bit x 3)

RGB Analog Output

Built-in alpha blending, anti-aliasing and chroma-keying

Rendering Engine for various kinds of 2D graphic acceleration functions

Texture Mapping Unit for 2D polygon support up to 4096x4096 textures

Bit-Blt Unit for transfers up to 4096x4096 areas

Alpha Bit-Blt and ROP2 functions

External 32-bit SDRAM interface for up to 64MB graphic memory

Parallel host interface (FR,SH3,SH4,V850,SparcLite etc)

Internal and external DMA support

I2C Master interface

Supply voltage 3.3V (I/O), 1.8V (Internal)

LQFP-256 Package

Typical power consumption < 1.0W (estimated)

Temperature range -40..+85 ℃

1.2 Block Diagram

MINT general block diagram is shown below:

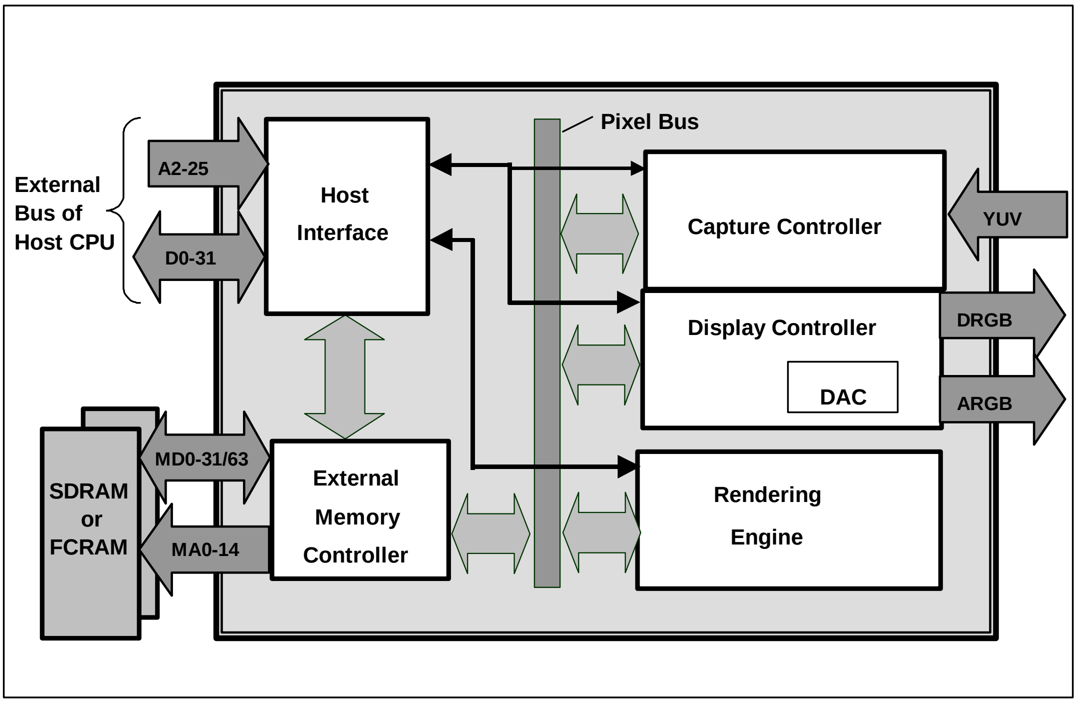


Fig.1.1 MINT Block Diagram

1.3 Functional Overview

1.3.1 Host CPU interface

Supported CPU

MINT can be connected to SH3 and SH4 manufactured by HITACHI, V832 by NEC, SPARClite (MB86833) by Fujitsu.

External Bus Clock

Can be connected at max. 100 MHz (when using SH4 interface)

Ready Mode

Supports normal ready/not ready.

Endian

Supports little endian.

Access Mode

SRAM interface

FIFO interface (transfer destination address fixed)

DMA transfer

Supports 1-double word (32 bits) /8-double word (32 bytes) (only SH4) for transfer unit.

ACK used/unused mode can be selected as protocol (only for DAM in dual address mode)

Supports dual address/mode single address mode (only SH4).

Supports cycle steel/burst.

Supports local display list transfer.

Interrupt

Vertical (frame) synchronous detection

Field synchronous detection

External synchronous error detection

Drawing command error

Drawing command execution end

1.3.2 External memory interface

SDRAM or FCRAM can be connected.

64 bits or 32 bits can be selected for data bus.

Max. 100MHz is available for operating frequency.

Connectable memory configuration is as shown below.

External Memory Configuration

Type	Data bus width	Use count	Total capacity
FCRAM 16 Mbits (x16 Bits)	32 Bits	2	4 Mbytes
FCRAM 16 Mbits (x16 Bits)	64 Bits	4	8 Mbytes
SDRAM 64 Mbits (x32 Bits)	32 Bits	1	8 Mbytes
SDRAM 64 Mbits (x32 Bits)	64 Bits	2	16 Mbytes
SDRAM 64 Mbits (x16 Bits)	32 Bits	2	16 Mbytes
SDRAM 64 Mbits (x16 Bits)	64 Bits	4	32 Mbytes
SDRAM 128 Mbits (x32 Bits)	32 Bits	1	16 Mbytes
SDRAM 128 Mbits (x32 Bits)	64 Bits	2	32 Mbytes
SDRAM 128 Mbits (x16 Bits)	32 Bits	2	32 Mbytes
SDRAM 128 Mbits (x16 Bits)	64 Bits	4	64 Mbytes
SDRAM 256 Mbits (x16 Bits)	32 Bits	2	64 Mbytes

1.3.3 Display controller

Video data output

Analog RGB video output is provided. And setting graphics memory bus to 32 bits, digital RGB video output is also provided.

Screen resolution

LCD panels with wide range of resolutions are supported by using a programmable timing generator as follows:

Screen Resolutions

Resolutions
1024 × 768
1024 × 600
800 × 600
854 × 480
640 × 480
480 × 234
400 × 234
320 × 234

Hardware cursor

MINT supports two hardware cursor functions. Each of these hardware cursors is specified as a 64 × 64-pixel area. Each pixel of these hardware cursors is 8 bits and uses the same look-up table as indirect color mode.

Double buffer method

Double buffer method in which drawing window and display window is switched in units of 1 frame enables the smooth animation.

Flipping (switching of display window area) is performed in synchronization with the vertical blanking period using program.

Scroll method

Independent setting of drawing and display windows and their starting position enables the smooth scrolling.

Display colors

- Supports indirect color mode which uses the look-up table (color palette) in 8 bits/pixels.
- Entry for look-up table (color palette) corresponds to color code for 8 bits, in other words, 256. Color data is each 6 bits of RGB. Consequently, 256 colors can be displayed out of 260,000 colors.
- Supports direct color mode which specifies RGB with 16 bits/pixels.

Overlay

Compatibility mode

Up to four extra layers (C, W, M and B) can be displayed overlaid.

The overlay position for the hardware cursors is above/below the top layer (C).

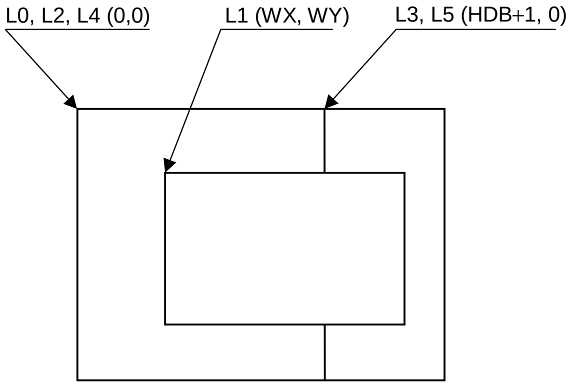
The transparent mode or the blend mode can be selected for overlay.

The M- and B-layers can be split into separate windows.

Window display can be performed for the W-layer.

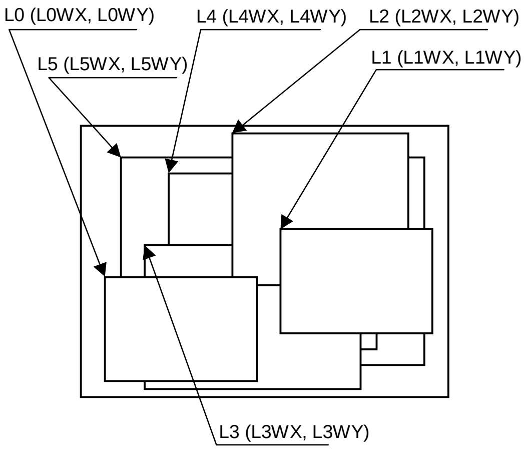
Two palettes are provided: C-layer and M-/B-layer.

The W-layer is used as the video input layer.



Window mode

- Up to six screens (L0 to 5) can be displayed overlaid.
- The overlay sequence of the L0- to L5-layers can be changed arbitrarily.
- The overlay position for the hardware cursors is above/below the L0-layer.
- The transparent mode or the blend mode can be selected for overlay.
- The L5-layer can be used as the blend coefficient plane (8 bits/pixel).
- Window display can be performed for all layers.
- Four palettes corresponded to L0 to 3 are provided.
- The L1-layer is used as the video input layer.
- Background color display is supported in window display for all layers.



1.3.4 Video Capture

The video capture function captures ITU RBT-656 format videos. Video data is stored in graphics memory once and then displayed on the screen in synchronization with the display scan.

Both NTSC and PAL video formats are supported.

1.3.5 2D Drawing

2D Primitives

MINT can perform 2D drawing for graphics memory (drawing plane) in direct color mode or indirect color mode.

Bold lines with width and broken lines can be drawn. With anti-aliasing smooth diagonal lines also can be drawn.

A triangle can be tiled in a single color or 2D pattern (tiling), or mapped with a texture pattern by specifying coordinates of the 2D pattern at each vertex (texture mapping). At texture mapping, drawing/non-drawing can be set in pixel units. Moreover, transparent processing can be performed using alpha blending. When drawing in single color or tiling without Gouraud shading or texture mapping, high-speed 2DLine and high-speed 2DTriangle can be used. Only vertex coordinates are set for these primitives. High-speed 2DTriangle is also used to draw polygons.

2D Primitives

Primitive type	Description
Point	Plots point
Line	Draws line
Bold line strip (provisional name)	Draws continuous bold line This primitive is used when interpolating the bold line joint.
Triangle	Draws triangle
High-speed 2DLine	Draws lines Compared to line, this reduces the host CPU processing load.
Arbitrary polygon	Draws arbitrary closed polygon containing concave shapes consisting of vertices

Arbitrary polygon drawing

Using this function, arbitrary closed polygon containing concave shapes consisting of vertices can be drawn. (There is no restriction on the count of vertices, however, the polygon with its sides crossed are not supported.) In this case, as a work area for drawing, polygon drawing flag buffer is used on the graphics memory. In drawing polygon, draw triangle for polygon drawing flag buffer using high-speed 2DTriangle. Decide any vertex as a starting point to draw triangle along the periphery. It enables you to draw final polygon form in single color or with tiling/texture mapping in a drawing frame.

BLT/Rectangle drawing

This function draws a rectangle using logic operations. It is used to draw pattern and copy the image pattern within the drawing frame. It is also used for clearing drawing frame and Z buffer.

BLT Attributes

Attribute	Description
Raster operation	Selects two source logical operation mode
Transparent processing	Performs BLT without drawing pixel consistent with the transparent color.
Alpha blending	The alpha map and source in the memory is subjected to alpha blending and then copied to the destination.

Pattern (Text) drawing

This function draws a binary pattern (text) in a specified color.

Pattern (Text) Drawing Attributes

Attribute	Description
Enlarge	Vertically 2 × 2 Horizontally × 2 Vertically and Horizontally × 2
Shrink	Vertically 1/2 × 1/2 Horizontally 1/2 Vertically and Horizontally 1/2

Drawing clipping

This function sets a rectangle frame in drawing frame to prohibit the drawing of the outside the frame.

1.3.6 Special effects

Anti-aliasing

Anti-aliasing manipulates line borders of polygons in sub-pixel units and blend the pre-drawing pixel color with color to make the jaggies be seen smooth. It is used as a functional option for 2D drawing (in direct color mode only).

Bold line and broken line drawing

This function draws lines of a specific width and a broken line.

Line Drawing Attributes

Attribute	Description
Line width	Selectable from 1 to 32 pixels
Broken line	Set by 32 bit or 24 bit of broken line pattern

- Not support the Anti-aliasing of dashed line patterns.

Alpha blending

Alpha blending blends two image colors to provide a transparent effect. MINT supports two types of blending; blending two different colors at drawing, and blending overlay planes at display. Transparent color is not used for these blending options.

There are two ways of specifying alpha blending for drawing:

(1) Set a transparent coefficient to the register; the transparent coefficient is applied for transparency processing of one plane.

(2) Set a transparent coefficient for each vertex of the plane; as with Gouraud shading, the transparent coefficient is linear-interpolated to perform transparent processing in pixel units.

In addition to the above, the following settings can be performed at texture mapping. When the most significant bit of each texture cell is 1, drawing or transparency can be set. When the most significant bit of each texture cell is 0, non-drawing can be set.

Alpha Blending

Type	Description
Drawing	Transparent ratio set in particular register While one primitive (polygon, pattern, etc.), being drawn, registered transparent ratio applied A transparent coefficient set for each vertex. A linear-interpolated transparent coefficient applied. This is possible only in direct color mode.
Overlay display	Blends top layer pixel color with lower layer pixel color Transparent coefficient set in particular register Registered transparent coefficient applied during one frame scan

Gouraud Shading

Gouraud shading can be used in the direct color mode to provide 3D object real shading and color gradation.

Texture mapping

MINT supports texture mapping to map an image pattern onto the surface of plane. The texture pattern can be laid out in the graphics memory. In this case, max. 4096 × 4096 pixels can be used.

For drawing 8-bit color, only point sampling can be specified for texture interpolation; only de-curl can be specified for the blend mode.

Texture Mapping

Function	Description
Filtering	Point sample Bi-linear filter
Coordinates correction	Linear Perspective
Blend	De-curl Modulate Stencil
Alpha blend	Normal Stencil Stencil alpha
Wrap	Repeat Cramp Border

1.3.7 Others

Drawing color

8-bit indirect color and 16-bit direct color are supported as a drawing input data.

1.3.8 I2C interface

- Master transmission and receipt
- Arbitration
- Clock synchronization
- Detection of slave address
- Detection of general call address
- Detection of transfer direction
- Repeated generation and detection of START condition
- Detection of bus error
- Correspondence to standard-mode (100kbit/s) / high-speed-mode (400kbit/s)

2 PINS

2.1 Signals

2.1.1 Signal lines

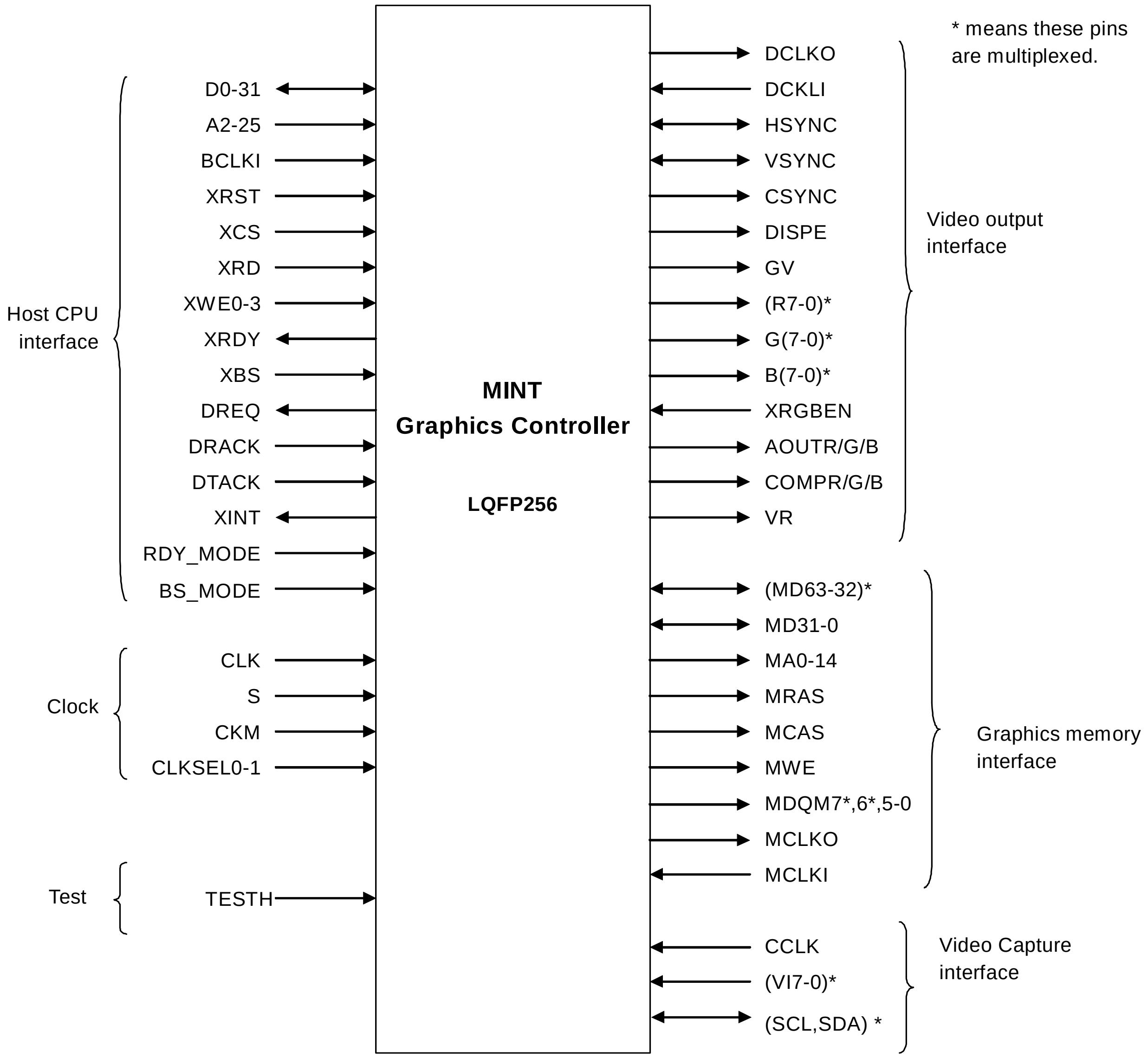
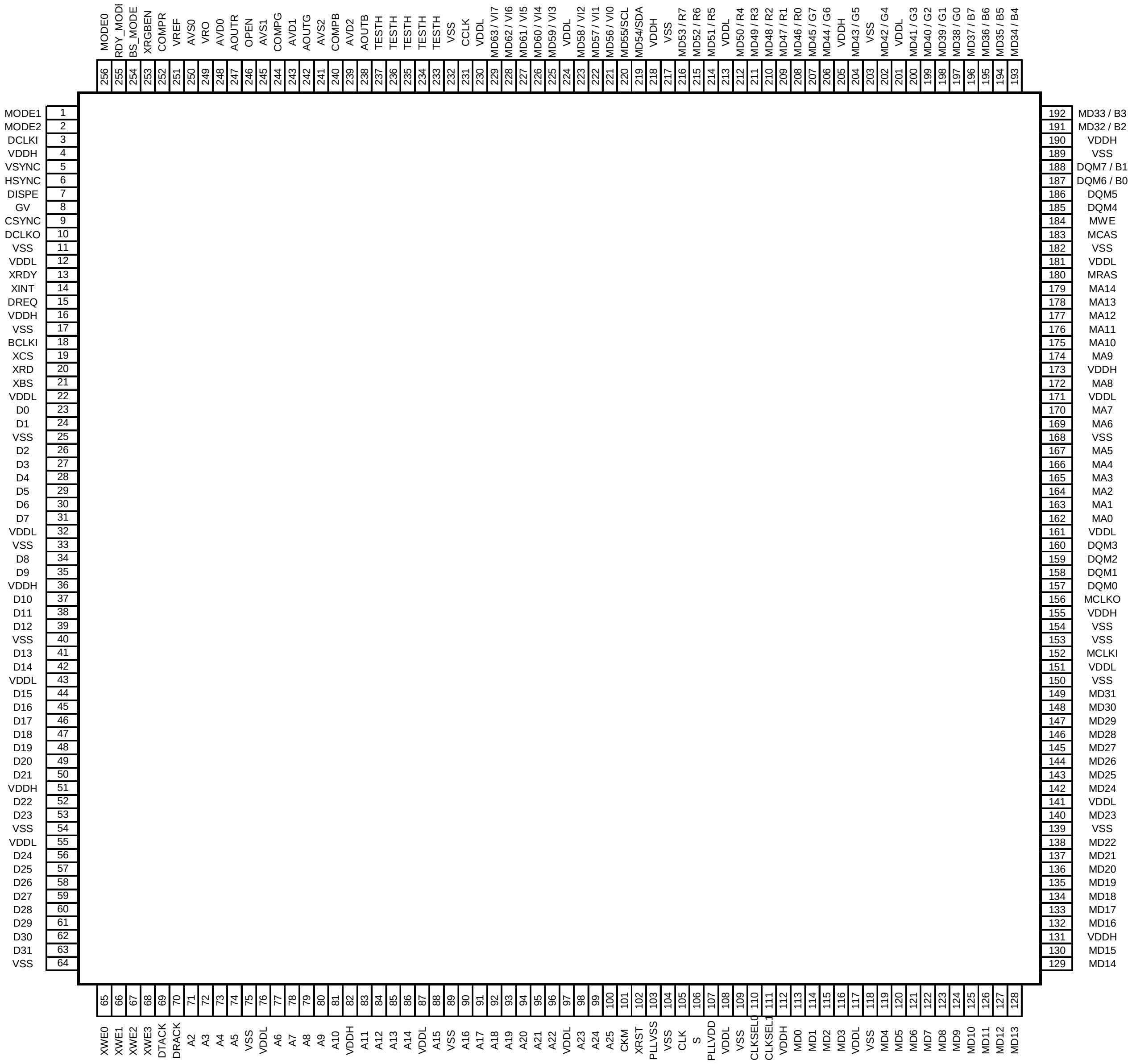


Fig. 2.1 MINT Signal Lines

2.2 Pin Assignment

2.2.1 LQFP256 Pin assignment diagram



2.2.2 LQFP256 Pin assignment table

Pin No	Pin Name	Pin No	Pin Name	Pin No	Pin Name	Pin No	Pin Name
1	MODE1	65	XWE0	129	MD14	193	MD34 / B4
2	MODE2	66	XWE1	130	MD15	194	MD35 / B5
3	DCLKI	67	XWE2	131	VDDH	195	MD36 / B6
4	VDDH	68	XWE3	132	MD16	196	MD37 / B7
5	VSYNC	69	DTACK	133	MD17	197	MD38 / G0
6	HSYNC	70	DRACK	134	MD18	198	MD39 / G1
7	DISPE	71	A2	135	MD19	199	MD40 / G2
8	GV	72	A3	136	MD20	200	MD41 / G3
9	CSYNC	73	A4	137	MD21	201	VDDL
10	DCLKO	74	A5	138	MD22	202	MD42 / G4
11	VSS	75	VSS	139	VSS	203	VSS
12	VDDL	76	VDDL	140	MD23	204	MD43 / G5
13	XRDY	77	A6	141	VDDL	205	VDDH
14	XINT	78	A7	142	MD24	206	MD44 / G6
15	DREQ	79	A8	143	MD25	207	MD45 / G7
16	VDDH	80	A9	144	MD26	208	MD46 / R0
17	VSS	81	A10	145	MD27	209	MD47 / R1
18	BCLKI	82	VDDH	146	MD28	210	MD48 / R2
19	XCS	83	A11	147	MD29	211	MD49 / R3
20	XRD	84	A12	148	MD30	212	MD50 / R4
21	XBS	85	A13	149	MD31	213	VDDL
22	VDDL	86	A14	150	VSS	214	MD51 / R5
23	D0	87	VDDL	151	VDDL	215	MD52 / R6
24	D1	88	A15	152	MCLKI	216	MD53 / R7
25	VSS	89	VSS	153	VSS	217	VSS
26	D2	90	A16	154	VSS	218	VDDH
27	D3	91	A17	155	VDDH	219	MD54/SDA
28	D4	92	A18	156	MCLKO	220	MD55/SCL
29	D5	93	A19	157	DQM0	221	MD56 / VI0
30	D6	94	A20	158	DQM1	222	MD57 / VI1
31	D7	95	A21	159	DQM2	223	MD58 / VI2
32	VDDL	96	A22	160	DQM3	224	VDDL
33	VSS	97	VDDL	161	VDDL	225	MD59 / VI3
34	D8	98	A23	162	MA0	226	MD60 / VI4
35	D9	99	A24	163	MA1	227	MD61 / VI5
36	VDDH	100	A25	164	MA2	228	MD62 / VI6
37	D10	101	CKM	165	MA3	229	MD63 / VI7
38	D11	102	XRST	166	MA4	230	VDDL
39	D12	103	PLLVSS	167	MA5	231	CCLK
40	VSS	104	VSS	168	VSS	232	VSS
41	D13	105	CLK	169	MA6	233	TESTH
42	D14	106	S	170	MA7	234	TESTH
43	VDDL	107	PLLVDD	171	VDDL	235	TESTH
44	D15	108	VDDL	172	MA8	236	TESTH
45	D16	109	VSS	173	VDDH	237	TESTH
46	D17	110	CLKSEL0	174	MA9	238	AOUTB
47	D18	111	CLKSEL1	175	MA10	239	AVD2
48	D19	112	VDDH	176	MA11	240	COMPB
49	D20	113	MD0	177	MA12	241	AVS2
50	D21	114	MD1	178	MA13	242	AOUTG
51	VDDH	115	MD2	179	MA14	243	AVD1
52	D22	116	MD3	180	MRAS	244	COMPG
53	D23	117	VDDL	181	VDDL	245	AVS1
54	VSS	118	VSS	182	VSS	246	OPEN
55	VDDL	119	MD4	183	MCAS	247	AOUTR
56	D24	120	MD5	184	MWE	248	AVD0
57	D25	121	MD6	185	DQM4	249	VRO
58	D26	122	MD7	186	DQM5	250	AVS0
59	D27	123	MD8	187	DQM6 / B0	251	VREF
60	D28	124	MD9	188	DQM7 / B1	252	COMPR
61	D29	125	MD10	189	VSS	253	XRGBEN
62	D30	126	MD11	190	VDDH	254	BS_MODE
63	D31	127	MD12	191	MD32 / B2	255	RDY_MODE
64	VSS	128	MD13	192	MD33 / B3	256	MODE0

Notes

V_{SS}/PLLV_{SS}	:	Ground
V_{DDH}	:	3.3-V power supply
V_{DDL}/PLLV_{DD}	:	1.8-V power supply
PLLV_{DD}	:	PLL power supply (1.8 V)
OPEN	:	Do not connect anything.
TESTH	:	Input a 3.3 V-power supply.
AVS	:	Analog Ground
AVD	:	Analog power supply (3.3 V)

- It is recommended that PLLV_{DD} should be isolated on the PCB.
- It is recommended that AVD should be isolated on the PCB.
- Insert a bypass capacitor with good high frequency characteristics between the power supply and ground.

  Place the capacitor as near as possible to the pin.

2.2.3 Pin treatment table

Table 1. Pin treatment table

(Host interface, Video output interface)

	Pin Name	Direction *1	Default Treatment	Treatment of unused *2	Comment
Host Interface	MODE0-2	I	Connect to VDDH or GND according to the CPU mode.	<=	See "4.1 Oepration Mode"
	RDY_MODE	I	Connect to VDDH or GND according to the Ready signal mode.	<=	See "4.1 Oepration Mode"
	BS_MODE	I	Connect to VDDH or GND according to the BS signal mode.	<=	See "4.1 Oepration Mode"
	D0-31	IO	Connect to CPU data bus	<=	
	A2-A25	I	Connect to CPU address bus	<=	Connect A24 to XMWR in the V832 mode
	BCLKI	I	Connect to CPU bus clock	<=	Max 100MHz. Input the clock when power-on. See "12.2.2 Power on Precaution"
	XBS	I	Connect to CPU bus cycle start indicating signal	VDD when BS_MODE=VDD	This signal is 1 shot BCLKI pulse that indicates the bus cycle start. See "4.1 Oepration Mode".
	XCS	I	Connect to chip select signal	<=	
	XRD	I	Connect to CPU read strobe signal	<=	
	XWE0-XWE4	I	Connect to CPU write byte enable signals	<=	Connect byte enable signal in V832 mode
	XRDY	O(T)	Connect to CPU Ready (Wait) signal and Pull Up/Down according to RDY_MODE	<=	See "4.1 Operation Mode"
	DREQ	O	Connect to CPU DREQ signal	OPEN	SH3/4,V832=Low Active, See "4.3 DMA Transfer"
	DRACK/DMAAK	I	Connect to CPU DRACK signal	Connect to GND	Connect to DMAAK signal in V832 Mode, SH3/4,V832=High Active, See "4.3 DMA Transfer "
	DTACK/XTC	I	Connect to CPU DTACK signal	SH3/4=GND, V832=VDDH	Connect to XTC signal in V832 mode, SH3/4=High Active, V832=Low Active, See "4.3 DMA Transfer"
	XINT	O	Connect to CPU interrupt signal	OPEN	SH3/4=Low Active,V832=High Active
Video Output Interface	DCLKO	O	Connect to dot clock	<=	Selectable clock source, DCLKI or output of internal PLL. See DCM Register in "10.2.3 Display Controller Register"
	DCLKI	I	Connect to clock for dot clock	GND	
	HSYNC	IO	Connect to HSYNC signal and Pull Up	<=	
	VSYNC	IO	Connect to VSYNC signal and Pull Up	<=	
	CSYNC	O	Connect to CSYNC signal	OPEN	
	DISPE	O	Connect to display enable signal	OPEN	
	GV	O	Connect to select signal of analog video switch	OPEN	GDC's display=High Level
	XRGBEN	I	Connect to VDDH or GND according to the usage of upper bit of graphics memory	<=	See "2.3.2 Video Output Interface", "2.3.4 Graphics
	AOUTR, G, B	Analog O	terminate at 75 ohm	GND*4	
	VREF	Analog	Input 1.1V. A bypass capacitor (with good high-frequency characteristics) must be inserted between VREF and AVS.	GND*4	
	ACOMPR, G, B	Analog	Tied to analog AVD via 0.1uF ceremic capacitor	GND*4	
	VRO	Analog	Pull-down to analog ground by a 2.7K ohm resister.	GND*4	
	R7-R0, G7-G0, B7-B0	O	Connect to video signals. **Available when XRGBEN=0 only.** Multiplexed MD53-MD32, MDQM7-MDQM6.	When XRGBEN=0, OPEN	See "2.3.2 Video Output Interface", "2.3.4 Graphics Memory Interface"

Table 2. Pin treatment table

(Video capture interface, graphics memory interface, Clock/System)

	Pin Name	Direction *1	Default Treatment	Treatment of unused *2	Comment
Video Capture Interface	CCLK	I	Connect to RBT656 clock signal (27MHz)	<=	
	VI0-VI7	I	Connect to RBT656 video stream signals. **Available when XRGB=0 only.** Multiplexed MD56-MD63.	When XRGBEN=0, Pull-Up	See "2.3.3 Video Capture Interface",
	SDA,SCL	I	Connect to I2C device. **Available when XRGB=0 only.** Multiplexed MD54-MD55.	When XRGBEN=0, Pull-Up	
Graphics Memory Interface	MD0-MD31	IO	Connect to graphics memory data bus	<=	
	MD32-MD63	IO	Connect to graphics memory data bus. **Available when XRGBEN=1 only.**	1.XRGBEN=1 MD32-MD63=>OPEN 2.XRGBEN=0 MD32-MD63=>OPEN MD54-MD63=>Pull-Up	See "2.3.4 Graphics Memory Interface"
	MA0-MA13	O	Connect to graphics memory address and bank signals	Unused upper pins =>OPEN	See "5.4 Connection with memory"
	MRAS	O	Connect to graphics memory row address strobe signal	<=	
	MCAS	O	Connect tor graphics memory colum address strobe signal	<=	
	MWE	O	Connect to graphics memory write enable signal	<=	
	MDQM0-MDQM3	O	Connect to graphics memory data mask signals	<=	
	MDQM4-MDQM7	O	Connect to graphics memory data mask signals. **Available when XRGBEN=1only.**	Memory bus width= 32bit (Both XRGBEN=0 and XRGBEN=1) MDQM4-MDQM7=>OPEN	See "2.3.4 Graphics Memory Interface"
	MCLKO	O	Connect to graphics memory clock and MCLKI*4	<=	
	MCLKI	I	Connect to MCLKO*3	<=	
Clock/System	CLKSEL1-0	I	Connect to GND or VDDH according to the input frequency to CLK	<=	See "2.3.5 Clock Input"
	CLK	I	Input a clock according to the setting of CLKSEL1-0	<=	See "2.3.5 Clock Input", "12.2.2 Power on Precaution". Input the clock when power-on.
	XRST	I	Input hardware reset signal	<=	See "12.2.2 Power on Precaution". XRST has to be Low lovel when power-on.
	S	I	Input PLL reset	<=	See "2.3.5 Clock Input", "12.2.2 Power on Precation". S has to be Low lovel when power-on.
	CKM	I	-90<BCLKI<100MHz & Internal Clcok*5=100MHz =>VDDH(Use BCLKI as Internal Clock)*6 - BCLKI<90MHz=>GND(Use PLL output)	<=	See "2.3.5 Clock Input"

Note) This device is warranted under the above listed condition. No warranty made with other combination or treatments.

Semiconductor devices fail with a known probability. Customer must use safety design (such as redundant design, fire proof design, over current prevention design, and malfunction prevention design) so that failures will not cause accidents, injury or death.

*1: :I=Input pin, O=Output pin , O(T)= Output Tri-state pin, IO=Bi-directional pin, Analog O=Analog output, Analog=Analog pin for DAC

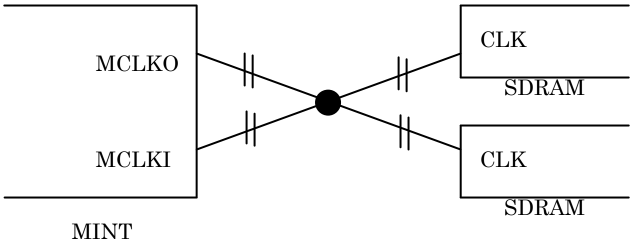
*2:"<=" mark means treat a pin same as default

*3:Recommend to be same length MCLKI to A, MCLKO to A, SDRAM CLK to A and take care the AC spec of graphics memory interface.

*4:All of analog pins are possible to connect to GND when NOT use DAC. But if connect to GND, all of analog pins(includes AVD) have to connect GND.

*5:The internal clock means "others clock"(memory clock, rendering clock,etc) which is set by COT bit of CCF register.

*6: In case of CKM=L, BCLKI is used the both internal clock geometry and others module.



2.3 Pin Function

2.3.1 Host CPU interface

Table 2-1 Host CPU Interface Pins

Pin name	I/O	Description
MODE0-2	Input	Host CPU mode select
RDY_MODE	Input	Normally ready, Not ready select
BS_MODE	Input	BS signal with/without select
XRST	Input	Hardware reset (“L”=Reset, Set to low level when power-on)
D0-31	In/Out	Host CPU bus data
A2-A25	Input	Host CPU bus address (In the V832 mode, A[24] is connected to XMWR.)
BCLKI	Input	Host CPU bus clock
XBS	Input	Bus cycle start signal
XCS	Input	Chip select signal
XRD	Input	Read strobe signal
XWE0	Input	Write strobe for D0 to D7 signal
XWE1	Input	Write strobe for D8 to D15 signal
XWE2	Input	Write strobe for D16 to D23 signal
XWE3	Input	Write strobe for D24 to D31 signal
XRDY	Output Tri-state	Wait request signal (In the SH3 mode, when this signal is “0”, it indicates the wait state; in the SH4, V832 and SPARClite modes, when this signal is “1”, it indicates the wait state.)
DREQ	Output	DMA request signal (This signal is low-active in both the SH mode and V832 mode.)
DRACK/DMAAK	Input	Acknowledge signal in response to DMA request (DMAAK is used in the V832 mode; this signal is high-active in both the SH mode and V832 mode.)
DTACK/XTC	Input	DMA transfer strobe signal (XTC is used in the V832 mode. In the SH mode, this signal is high-active; in the V832 mode, it is low-active.)
XINT	Output	Interrupt signal issued to host CPU (In the SH mode, and SPARClite this signal is low-active; in the V832 mode, it is high-active)

With regard to BCLKI and XRST, the details, please refer “13.3.2Note at power-on”.

MINT can be connected to the Hitachi SH4 (SH7750), SH3 (SH7709) NEC V832 and Fujitsu SPARClite (MB86833) without external circuit. In the SRAM interface mode, MINT can be used with any other CPU as well. The host CPU is specified by the MODE0 to 2 pins.

MODE 2	MODE 1	MODE 0	CPU
L	L	L	SH3
L	L	H	SH4
L	H	L	V832
L	H	H	SPARClite
H	X	X	Reserved

When the bus cycle terminates, a ready signal level can be set. When using the RDY_MODE signal at “High” level, set two cycles as the CPU software wait of the CPU. (When BS_MODE = “High” level, set the CPU software wait to three cycles.)

RDY_MODE	Ready signal mode
L	When the bus cycle terminates, sets the XRDY signal to the ‘not ready’ level.
H	When the bus cycle terminates, sets the XRDY signal to the ‘ready’ level.

A CPU with no BS (Bus Start) pin can be used. Setting can be performed in all CPU modes. Connection can be made to a CPU with no BS signal by setting the BS_MODE signal to “High” level.

When not using the BS signal, fix the BS pin of MINT at “High” level.

When using the BS_MODE signal as “High” level in the normally ready mode, set the CPU software wait to three cycles.

BS_MODE	BS signal mode
L	Connect to a CPU with the BS signal
H	Connect to a CPU without the BS signal

The data signal is 32 bits (fixed).

The address signal is 32 bits (per one double-word) × 24, and has a 64-Mbyte address field. (16-MByte address space is provided for V832 and SPARClite.)

The external bus operating frequency is up to 100 MHz.

In the SH4, V832, and SPARClite modes, when the XRDY signal is low, it is in the ready state. However, in the SH3 mode, when the XRDY signal is low, it is in the wait state. This signal is a tri-state output that is synchronized with the rising edge of BCLKI.

DMA data transfer is supported using an external DMA controller.

An interrupt signal is generated to the host CPU.

The XRST input must be kept low for at least 300 µs after setting the S (PLL reset) signal to high.

In the V832 mode, MINT signals are connected to the V832 CPU as follows:

MINT Pins	V832 Signals
A24	XMWR
DTACK	XTC
DRACK	DMAAK

2.3.2 Video output interface

Table 2-2 Video Output Interface Pins

Pin name	I/O	Description
DCLKO	Output	Dot clock signal for display
DCLKI	Input	Dot clock signal input
HSYNC	I/O	Horizontal sync signal output Horizontal sync input <in external sync mode>
VSYNC	I/O	Vertical sync signal output Vertical sync input <in external sync mode>
CSYNC	Output	Composite sync signal output
DISPE	Output	Display enable period signal
GV	Output	Graphics/video switch
R7-0	Output	Digital picture (R) output. These signals are multiplexed MD53-MD46. These pins are available when XRGEN = 0.
G7-0	Output	Digital picture (G) output. These signals are multiplexed MD45-MD38. These pins are available when XRGEN = 0.
B7-0	Output	Digital picture (B) output. These signals are multiplexed MD37-MD32 and MDQM7-6. These pins are available when XRGEN = 0.
XRGBEN	Input	Signal to switch between RGB1-0 output, capture singnals /memory bus (MD 63-MD32,MDQM7,6)
AOUTR	Analog Output	Analog Signal (R) output
AOUTG	Analog Output	Analog Signal (G) output
AOUTB	Analog Output	Analog Signal (B) output
ACOMPR	Analog	Analog (R) Compensation output
ACOMPG	Analog	Analog (G) Compensation output
ACOMPB	Analog	Analog (B) Compensation output
VREF	Analog	Analog Volatage Reference input
VRO	Analog	Analog Reference Current output

It is possible to output digital RGB, when XRGBEN = 0.(Memory bus=32bit)

Additional setting of external circuits can generate composite video signal.

Synchronous to external video signal display can be performed.

Either mode which is synchronous to DCLKI signal or one which is synchronous to dot clock, as for normal display can be selected.

Since HSYNC and VSYNC signals are set to input state after reset, these signals must be pulled up LSI externally.

The GV signal switches graphics and video at chroma key operation.   When video is selected, the “Low” level is output.

AOUTR, AOUTG and AOUTB must be terminated at 75 ohm.

1.1-V is input to VREF. A bypass capacitor(with good high-frequency characteristics) must be inserted between VREF and AVS.

ACOMPR, ACOMPG and ACOMPB are tied to analog VDD via 0.1uF ceremic capacitors.

VRO must be pulled down to analog ground by a 2.7 k ohm resister.

When not using DAC, it is possible to connect all of analog pins(AVD, AOUTR,G,B, ACOMPR,G,B, VREF, VRO) to GND.

The 16bit/pixel color mode and 8bit/pixel color mode are converted to digital R:G:B=8:8:8 as the below.

A) 16bit/pixel color mode

	R:G:B=5:5:5 data in graphics memory	Digital R:G:B=8:8:8
→	0	0
→	1-31	Add 111 to lower 3bits Formula=X*8+7

B) 8bit/pixel color mode

	R:G:B=6:6:6 data in color pallete	Digital R:G:B=8:8:8
→	0	0
→	1-63	Add 11 to lower 2bits Formula=X*4+3

The Y,Cb,Cr mode is converted to R:G:B=8:8:8 directly.

2.3.3 Video Capture interface

Table 2-3 Video Capture Interface Pins

Pin name	I/O	Description
CCLK	Input	Digital video input clock signal input
VI7-0	Input	ITU656 Digital video data input. These pins are multiplexed MD63-MD56.
SCL	I/O	Serial Clock Line. This pin is multiplexed MD55
SDA	I/O	Serial Data Line. This pin is multiplexed MD54

Inputs ITU-RBT-656 format digital video signal

Digital video data input can be used only when the XRGBEN pin is “0”. MD63-MD56 are assigned as the digital video data input pins.

When video capture is not used and the XRGBEN pin is 0, input the “High” level to MD63-MD56.

The SDA and SCL signal are multiplexed with memory controller pins (MD55-54).

Therefore set XRGBEN pin to “0” when use the I^{2}C function.

2.3.4 Graphics memory interface

Table 2-3 Graphics memory interface pins

Pin name	I/O	Description
MD31-0	I/O	Graphics memory bus data
MD53-32	I/O	Graphics memory bus data or digital R7-0, G7-0, B7-2 output (when XRGBEN pin = 0)
MD55-54	I/O	Graphics memory bus data or I2C signals(When XRGBEN pin = 0)
MD63-56	I/O	Graphics memory bus data or video capture input (when XRGBEN pin =0)
MA0-14	Output	Graphics memory bus data
MRAS	Output	Row address strobe
MCAS	Output	Column address strobe
MWE	Output	Write enable
MDQM5-0	Output	Data mask
MDQM7-6	Output	Data mask or digital B1-0 output(when XRGBEN=0)
MCLK0	Output	Graphics memory clock output
MCLK1	Input	Graphics memory clock input

Connect the interface to the external memory used as memory for image data. The interface can be connected to 64-/128-/256-Mbit SD RAM (16- or 32-bit length data bus) without using any external circuit.

64 bits or 32 bits can be selected for the memory bus data.

Connect MCLKI to MCLK0.

- When memory bus width is 32 bit and digital RGB output is used (XRGBEN=”0”), MD54-63 pins are set to “high level”, and MD32-53 pins and MDQM4-7 pins are set to open.

- When memory bus width is 32 bit and digital RGB output is not used (XRGBEN=”1”), MD32-63 pins and MDQM4-7 pins are set to open.

When XRGBEN is fixed at “1”, MD63-MD32 and MDQM7-MDQM6 can be used as graphics memory interface.

When XRGBEN is fixed at “0”, these signals can be used as digital RGB output and video capture data input.

2.3.5 Clock input

Table 2-4 Clock Input Pins

Pin name	I/O	Description
CLK	Input	Clock input signal
S	Input	PLL reset signal (“L”=Reset) Input the signal “L”=>”H” regardless of CKM setting when power-on. Details, refer to “13.3.2Note at power-on”
CKM	Input	Clock mode signal
CLKSEL [1:0]	Input	Clock rate select signal

- Inputs source clock for internal operation clock and display dot clock. Normally, 4 Fsc (= 14.31818 MHz: NTSC) is input. An internal PLL generates the internal operation clock of 100 MHz and the display base clock of 400 MHz.
- For the internal operation clock, use either the output clock of the internal PLL or the bus clock input (BCLKI) from the host CPU. When the host CPU bus speed is 100 MHz, the BCLKI input should be selected. (CKM=H)

CKM	Clock mode
L	Output from internal PLL selected
H	Host CPU bus clock (BCLK1) selected

- In case of use BCLKI as internal clock (CKM=H) and use DCLKI as dot clock, it is possible to set the pins as the follows.

  A) In case of NOT use Video capture function

  Connect S pin to low level, and input a clock to CLK pin.(The clock has to input to CLK before releasing a hardware reset.)

  B) In case of use Video capture function

  Don’t stop the PLL (Not fixed the S pin to low level).
- When CKM = L, selects input clock frequency when built-in PLL used according to setting of CLKSEL pins

CLKSEL1	CLKSEL0	Input clock frequency	Multiplication rate	Display reference clock
L	L	Inputs 13.5-MHz clock frequency	× 29	391.5 MHz
L	H	Inputs 14.32-MHz clock frequency	× 28	400.96 MHz
H	L	Inputs 17.73-MHz clock frequency	× 22	390.06 MHz
H	H	Reserved		

2.3.6 Test pins

Table 2-5　Test Pins

Pin name	I/O	Description
TESTH	Input	Input 3.3-V power.

2.3.7 Reset sequence

See “13.3.2 Note at power-on”.

3 PROCEDURE OF THE HARDWARE INITIALIZATION

3.1 Hardware reset

1.Do the hardware reset. (see section 13.3.2)

2.After the hardware reset, set the CCF(Change of Frequency) register (section 11.2.1).
In being unstable cycle after the hardware reset, keep 32 bus cycles open.

3.Set the graphics memory interface register, MMR (Memory I/F Mode Register).
After setting the CCF register, take 200 us to set the MMR register.
In being unstable memory access cycle, keep 32 bus cycles open.

4.Other registers, except for the CCF register and the MMR register, should be set after setting the CCF register.
In case of not using memory access, the MMR register could be set in any order after the CCF register is set.

3.2 Re-reset

1. Reset XRST signal.

2. See section 3.1 for registers setting after the procedure of re-reset.

3.3 Software reset

1. Set the value of the SRST register (see section 11.2.1) for re-reset.

2. It is not necessary to reset the CCF register and the MMR register again.

4 HOST INTERFACE

4.1 Operation Mode

4.1.1 Host CPU mode

Select the host CPU by setting the MODE0 to MODE2 signals as follows:

Table 4-1 CPU Type Setting

MODE 2	MODE 1	MODE 0	CPU
L	L	L	SH3
L	L	H	SH4
L	H	L	V832
L	H	H	SPARClite
H	X	X	Reserved

4.1.2 Ready signal mode

The MODE2 pin can be used to set the ready signal level when the bus cycle of the host CPU terminates. For the normally not ready mode, set the software wait to 0 or 1 cycles. When using this device in the normally ready mode, set the software wait to 2 cycles. When using this device in the normally not ready mode, set the software wait to one cycle. (When ***BS_MODE = H***, three cycles are needed for the software wait.)

The ‘normally not ready mode’ is the mode in which the MINT XRDY signal is always in the wait state and Ready is returned only when read/write is ready.

The ‘normal ready mode’ is the mode in which the MINT XRDY signal is always in the Ready state and it is put into the wait state only when read/write cannot be performed immediately.

Table 4-2 Ready Signal Mode

RDY_MODE	Ready signal operation
L	Recognizes XRDY signal as ‘not ready level’ and terminates bus cycle (normally not ready mode)
H	Recognizes XRDY signal as ‘ready level’ and terminates bus cycle (normally ready mode)

4.1.3 BS signal mode

Connection to a CPU without the BS signal can be made via the ***BS_MODE*** signal. This setting can be performed for all CPU modes. To connect to a CPU without the BS signal, set the ***BS_MODE*** signal to "High" level.

When not using the BS signal, fix the BS pin of MINT at "High" level.

When using the ***BS_MODE*** signal as "High" level, with the normally ready mode established, set the CPU software wait to three cycles.

Table 4-3 BS Signal Mode

BS_MODE	Operation of BS signal
L	Connects to CPU with BS signal
H	Connects to CPU without BS signal

4.1.4 Endian

MINT operates in little-endian mode. All the register address descriptions in the specifications are byte address in little endian. When using a big-endian CPU, note that the byte-or word-addresses are different from these descriptions.

4.2 Access Mode

4.2.1 SRAM interface

Data can be transferred to/from MINT using SRAM access protocol. MINT internal registers and graphics memory are all mapped to the physical address area of the host processor.

MINT uses hardware wait based on the XRDY signal, enabling the hardware wait setting of the host CPU. When using the normally not ready mode, set the software wait to “1”. When using the normally ready mode, set the software wait to “2”. (When using the ***BS_MODE*** signal as “High” level, with the normally ready mode established, set the CPU software wait to three cycles.) Switch the ready mode using the ***RDY_MODE*** signal.

CPU Read

The host processor reads data from internal registers and memory of MINT in double-word (32 bit) units. Valid data is output continuously while XRD and XCS are being asserted at a “Low” level after XRDY has been asserted.

CPU Write

The host CPU writes data to internal registers and memory of MINT in byte, word(16 bit) and double-word(32 bit) units.

4.2.2 FIFO interface (fixed transfer destination address)

This interface transfers display lists stored in host memory. Display list information is transferred efficiently using a single address mode DMA transfer. Data can be transferred to FIFO in relation to FIFO buffer area mapped in memory area using SRAM interface or dual address mode.

4.3 DMA Transfer

4.3.1 Data transfer unit

DMA transfer is performed in double-word (32 bits) units or 8 double-word (32 bytes) units. Byte and word access is not supported.

Note: 8 double-word transfer is supported only in the SH4 mode.

4.3.2 Address mode

Dual address mode (mode using ACK)

DMA is performed at memory-to-memory transfer between host memory and registers mapped in memory space or graphics memory (destination). Both the host memory address and MINT is used. In the SH4 mode, the 1 double-word transfer (32 bits) and 8 double-word transfer (32 bytes) can be used.

When the CPU transfer destination address is fixed, data can also be transferred to the FIFO interface. However, in this case, even the SH4 mode supports only the 1 double-word transfer.

DREQ and DRACK pins and SRAM interface signals are used. In V832, the DREQ, DMAAK, and XTC pins and SRAM interface signals are used.

Note: The SH3 mode supports the direct address mode; it does not support the indirect address mode.

Dual address mode (mode not using ACK)

When not using the ACK signal with the dual address mode established, set bit3 at HostBase+0004h (DNA: Dual address No Ack mode) to 1.

When the ACK is not used, the DREQ signal is in the edge mode and the DREQ signal is negated per transfer and then reasserted it in the next cycle. If processing cannot be performed immediately inside MINT, the DREQ signal remains negated.

The transfer count register (DTC) of MINT is not used, so in order to end DMA transfer, write “1” to the DMA transfer stop register (DTS) from the CPU.

Note 1: In the dual DMA mode (mode without ACK), the destination address can be used only for the FIFO.

In DMA transfer to the graphics memory, etc., use the dual DMA mode.

Note 2: DMA read is not supported.

Single address mode (FIFO interface)

Data is transferred between host memory (source) and FIFO (destination). Only the address output from the host memory is used, and the data is transferred to the FIFO. This mode does not support data write to the host memory. When the FIFO is full, the DMA transfer is suspended.

The 1 double-word transfer (32 bits) and the 8 double-word transfer (32 B) can be used.

DREQ, DTACK, and DRACK signal are used.

Note: The single-address mode is supported only in the SH4 mode.

4.3.3 Bus mode

MINT supports the DMA transfer cycle steal mode and burst mode according to setting of external DMA mode.

Cycle steal mode (In the V832 mode, the burst mode is called the single transfer mode.)

In the cycle steal mode, the right to use the bus is obtained or released at every data transfer of 1 unit. The DMA transfer unit can be selected from between the 1 double-word (32 bits) and 8 double-words (32 B).

Burst mode (In the V832 mode, the burst mode is called the demand transfer mode.)

When DMA transfer is started, the right to use the bus is acquired and the transfer begins. The data transfer unit can be selected from between the 1 double-word (32 bits) and 8 double-words (32 B).

Note: When performing DMA transfer in the dual-address mode, a function for automatically negating DREQ is provided based on the setting of the DBM register.

4.3.4 DMA transfer request

Single-address mode

DMA is started when the MINT issues an external request to DMAC of the host processor.

Set the transfer count in the transfer count register of the MINT and then issue DREQ.

Fix the CPU destination address to the FIFO address.

Dual-address mode

DMA is started by two procedures: MINT issues an external request to DMAC of the host processor, or the CPU itself is started (auto request mode, etc.). In Ack use mode, set the transfer count in the transfer count register of MINT and then issue DREQ.

Note: In the Ack unused mode and the V832 mode requires no setting of the transfer count register.

4.3.5 Ending DMA transfer

- SH3/SH4

  When the MINT transfer count register is set to 0, DMA transfer ends and DREQ is negated.

- V832

  When the XTC signal from the CPU is low-asserted while the DMAAK signal to S MINT is high-asserted, the end of DMA transfer is recognized and DREQ is negated.

- The end of DMA transfer is detected in two ways: the DMA status register (DST) is polled, and an interrupt to end the drawing command (FD000000$_H$) is added to the display list and the interrupt is detected.

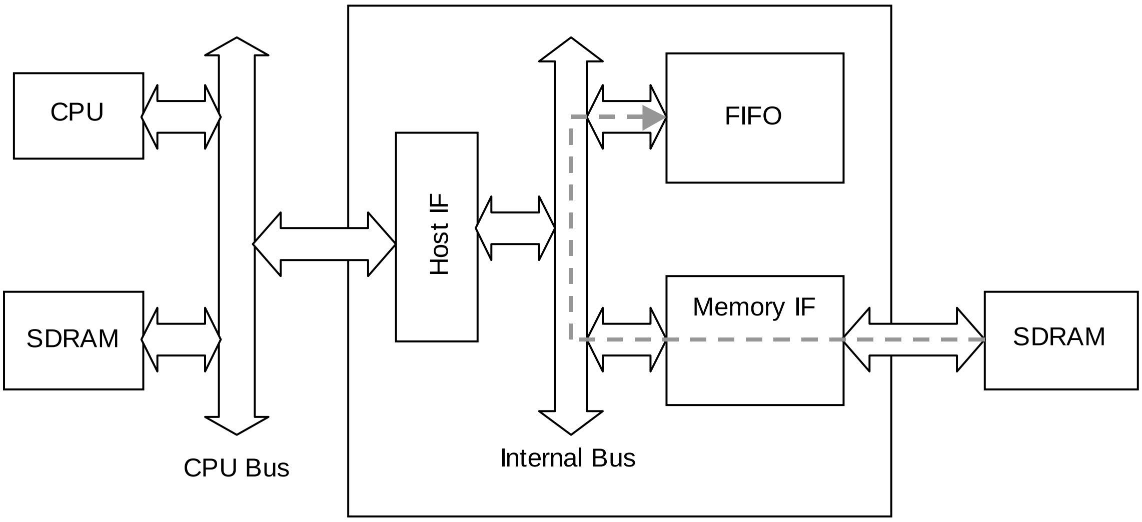
- In the dual address mode (mode not using ACK), the DMA transfer count register (DTC) is not used, so the DMA ending cannot be determined. The DREQ signal can be negated to end DMA by writing 1 from the CPU to the DMA transfer stop register (DTS) of MINT at DMA transfer end.

4.4 Transfer of Local Display List

This is the mode in which the MINT internal bus is used to transfer the display list stored in the graphics memory to the FIFO interface.

During transfer of the local display list, the host bus can be used for CPU read/write.

How to transfer list: Store the display list in the local memory of MINT, set the transfer source local address (LSA) and the transfer count (LCO), and then issue a request (LREQ). Whether or not the local display list is currently being transferred is checked using the local transfer status register (LSTA).



Transfer Path for Local Display List

4.5 Interrupt

MINT issues interrupt requests to the host CPU. Following shows the types of interrupt factor and they can be enabled/disabled by IMASK (Interrupt Mask Register).

- Vertical synchronization detect
- Field synchronization detect
- External synchronization error detect
- Drawing command error
- Drawing command execution end

4.6 SH3 Mode

In the SH3 mode, operation is assured under the following conditions:

Normally not ready mode

- BCLK (CPU bus clock) is 50 MHz or less.
- The XWAIT setup time is 9.0 ns or less.

Normally ready mode

- Three cycles or more are set for the software wait.

4.7 Wait

Software wait

The software wait is a wait performed on the CPU side; this wait specifies how many cycles of the ready signal (XRDY) sampling timing is ignored.

Hardware wait

The hardware wait is a wait on the MINT side that occurs when MINT itself cannot read/write data immediately.

4.8 Memory Map

The following shows the memory map of MINT to the host CPU memory space. The address is mapped differently in SH3, SH4 and V832.

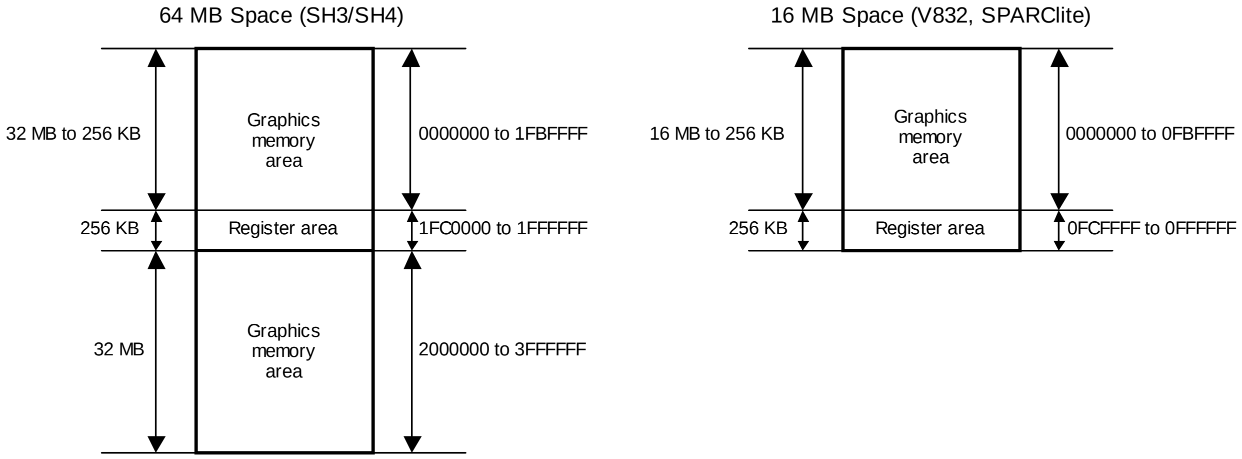


Fig. 4.1 Memory Map

Table 4-4 Address Space in SH3/SH4 Mode

Size	Resource	Base address	(Name)
32 MB to 256 KB		00000000	
64 KB	Host interface registers	01FC0000	(HostBase)
32 KB	Display registers	01FD0000	(DisplayBase)
32 KB	Capture registers	01FD8000	(CaptureBase)
32 KB	Drawing registers	01FF0000	(DrawBase)
32 KB	Geometry engine registers	01FF8000	(GeometryBase)
32 MB	Graphics memory	02000000	

Table 4-5 Address Space in V832, SPARClite Mode

Size	Resource	Base address	(Name)
16 MB to 256 KB	Graphics memory	00000000	
64 KB	Host interface registers	00FC0000	(HostBase)
32 KB	Display registers	00FD0000	(DisplayBase)
32 KB	Capture registers	00FD8000	(CaptureBase)
32 KB	Drawing registers	00FF0000	(DrawBase)
32 KB	Geometry engine registers	00FF8000	(GeometryBase)

When the SH3 or SH4 mode is used, the register area can be moved by writing 1 to bit 0 at HostBase + 005Ch (RSW: Register location Switch). In the initial state, the register space is at the center (1FC0000) of the 64 MB space; access MINT after about 20 bus clocks after writing 1 to RSW.

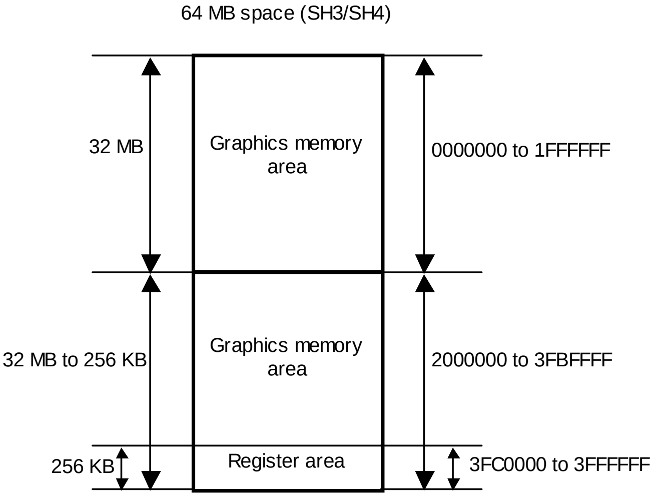


Fig. 4.2 Memory Map

Table 4-6 Address Mapping in SH3/SH4 Mode

Size	Resource	Base address	(Name)
64 MB to 256 KB	Graphics memory	00000000	
64 KB	Host interface registers	03FC0000	(HostBase)
32 KB	Display registers	03FD0000	(DisplayBase)
32 KB	Capture registers	03FD8000	(CaptureBase)
32 KB	Drawing registers	03FF0000	(DrawBase)
32 KB	Geometry engine registers	03FF8000	(GeometryBase)

5 Graphics Memory

5.1 Configuration

The MINT uses local external memory (Graphics memory) for drawing and display management. The configuration of this Graphics memory is described as follows:

5.1.1 Data type

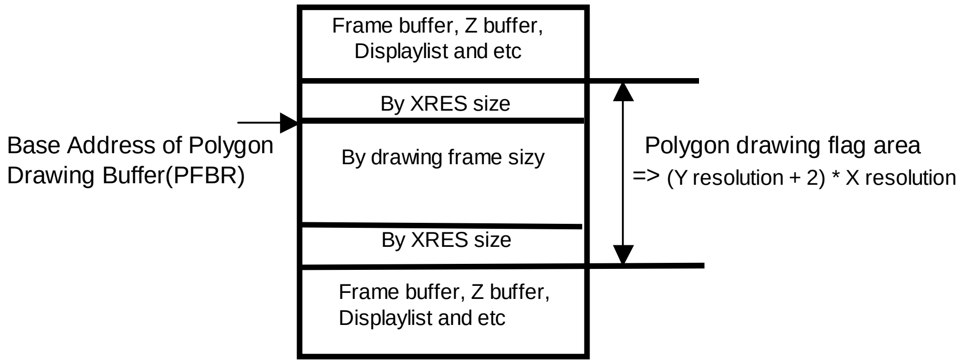
The MINT handles the following types of data. Display list can be stored in the host (main) memory as well. Texture/tile pattern and text pattern can be defined by a display list as well.

Drawing Frame
This is a rectangular image data field for 2D/3D drawing. The MINT is able to have plural drawing frames and display a part of these area if it is set to be bigger than display size. The maximum size is 4096x4096 pixel in 32 pixel units. And both indirect color (8 bits / pixel) and direct color (16 bits / pixel) mode are applicable.

Display Frame
This is a rectangle picture area for display. The MINT is able to set display layer up to 6 layers.

Z Buffer
Z buffer is required for eliminating hidden surfaces. In 16 bits modes, 2 bytes and in 8 bits mode, 1 byte are required per 1 pixel. This area has to be cleared before drawing.

Polygon Drawing Flag Buffer
This area is used for polygon drawing. It is required 1 bit memory area per 1 pixel and 1 x-axis line area both backward and forward of it. This area has to be cleared before drawing.



Displaylist Buffer
The displaylist is a list of drawing commands and parameters.

Texture Pattern
This pattern is used for texture mapping. The maximum size is up to 4096 x 4096 pixels.

Cursor Pattern
This is used for hardware cursor. The data format is indirect color (8 bits / pixel) mode. And the MINT is able to display two cursor of 64 x 64 pixel size.

5.1.2 Memory Mapping

A graphics memory is mapped linearly to host CPU address field. Each of these above data is able to be allocated anywhere in the Graphics memory according to the respective register setting. (However there is some restrictions of an addressing boundary depending on a data type.)

5.1.3 Data Format

Direct Color (16 bits / pixel)

This data format is described RGB as each 5 bit. Bit15 is used for alpha bit of layer blending.

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
A	R					G					B				

Indirect Color (8 bits / pixel)

This data format is a color index code for looking up table (palette).

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Color Code							

Z Value

It is possible to use Z value as 8 bits or 16 bits. These data format are unsigned integer.

1) 16 bits mode

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Unsigned Integer															

2) 8 bits mode

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Unsigned Integer							

Polygon Drawing Flag

This data format is 1 bit per 1 pixel.

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
P15	P14	P13	P12	P11	P10	P9	P8	P7	P6	P5	P4	P3	P2	P1	P0
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
P31	P30	P29	P28	P27	P26	P25	P24	P23	P22	P21	P20	P19	P18	P17	P16

Texture / Tile Pattern

It is possible to use a pattern as direct color mode (16 bits / pixel) or indirect color mode (8 bits / pixel).

1) Direct color mode (16 bits / pixel)

This data format is described RGB as each 5 bit. Bit15 is used for alpha bit of stencil or stencil blending. (Only texture mapping)

<table>
<tr><td>15</td><td>14</td><td>13</td><td>12</td><td>11</td><td>10</td><td>9</td><td>8</td><td>7</td><td>6</td><td>5</td><td>4</td><td>3</td><td>2</td><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>A</td><td colspan="5">R</td><td colspan="5">G</td><td colspan="5">B</td></tr>
</table>

2) Indirect color mode (8 bits / pixel)

This data format is a color index code for looking up table (palette).

<table>
<tr><td>7</td><td>6</td><td>5</td><td>4</td><td>3</td><td>2</td><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="8">Color Code</td></tr>
</table>

Cursor Pattern

This data format is a color index code for looking up table (palette).

<table>
<tr><td>7</td><td>6</td><td>5</td><td>4</td><td>3</td><td>2</td><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="8">Color Code</td></tr>
</table>

Video Capture data

This data format is Y:Cb:Cr=4:2:2 and 32 bits per 2 pixel.

<table>
<tr><td>15</td><td>14</td><td>13</td><td>12</td><td>11</td><td>10</td><td>9</td><td>8</td><td>7</td><td>6</td><td>5</td><td>4</td><td>3</td><td>2</td><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="8">Y0</td><td colspan="8">Cb</td></tr>
<tr><td>31</td><td>30</td><td>29</td><td>28</td><td>27</td><td>26</td><td>25</td><td>24</td><td>23</td><td>22</td><td>21</td><td>20</td><td>19</td><td>18</td><td>17</td><td>16</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="8">Y1</td><td colspan="8">Cr</td></tr>
</table>

Direct Color (32 bits / pixel)

This data format is described RGB as each 8 bit. Bit31 is used for alpha bit of layer blending. But the MINT does not support this color mode drawing. Therefore please draw this layer by CPU writing.

<table>
<tr><td>15</td><td>14</td><td>13</td><td>12</td><td>11</td><td>10</td><td>9</td><td>8</td><td>7</td><td>6</td><td>5</td><td>4</td><td>3</td><td>2</td><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="8">G</td><td colspan="8">B</td></tr>
<tr><td>31</td><td>30</td><td>29</td><td>28</td><td>27</td><td>26</td><td>25</td><td>24</td><td>23</td><td>22</td><td>21</td><td>20</td><td>19</td><td>18</td><td>17</td><td>16</td></tr>
<tr><td>A</td><td colspan="7">Reserved</td><td colspan="8">R</td></tr>
</table>

5.2 Frame Management

5.2.1 Single Buffer

The entire or partial area of the drawing frame is assigned as a display frame. The display field is scrolled by relocating the position of the display frame. When the display frame crosses the border of the drawing frame, the other side of the drawing frame is displayed, assuming that the drawing frame is rolled over (top and left edges assumed logically connected to bottom and right edges, respectively). To avoid the affect of drawing on display, the drawing data can be transferred to the Graphics Memory in the blanking time period.

5.2.2 Double Buffer

Two drawing frames are set. While one frame is displayed, drawing is done at the other frame. Flicker-less animation can be performed by flipping these two frames back and forth. Flipping is done in the blanking time period. There are two flipping modes: automatically at every scan frame period, and by user control. The double buffer is assigned independently for the L2, L3, L4, L5 layers.

5.3 Memory Access

5.3.1 Memory Access by host CPU

Graphics memory is mapped linearly to host CPU address field. The host CPU can access the Graphics memory like a SRAM.

5.3.2 Priority of memory accessing

The priority of Graphics memory accessing is the follows:

1. Refresh
2. Video Capture
3. Display processing
4. Host CPU accessing
5. Drawing accessing

5.4 Connection with memory

5.4.1 Connection with memory

The memory controller of MINT supports simple connection with SD/FCRAM by setting MMR(Memory Mode Register).
If there is N(=11 to 13) address pins in SD/FCRAM, please connect the SD/FCRAM address(A[n]) pin to the MINT's memory address(MA[n]) pin and SD/FCRAM bank pin to the MINT's next address(MA[N]) pin. Then please set MMR by a number and type of memory.

The follows are the connection table between MINT pin and SD/FCRAM pin.

64M bit SDRAM(x16 bit)

MINT pins	SDRAM pins
MA[11:0]	A[11:0]
MA12	BA0
MA13	BA1

64M bit SDRAM(x32 bit)

MINT pins	SDRAM pins
MA[10:0]	A[10:0]
MA11	BA0
MA12	BA1

128M bit SDRAM(x16 bit)

MINT pins	SDRAM pins
MA[11:0]	A[11:0]
MA12	BA0
MA13	BA1

128M bit SDRAM(x32 bit)

MINT pins	SDRAM pins
MA[11:0]	A[11:0]
MA12	BA0
MA13	BA1

256M bit SDRAM(x16 bit)

MINT pins	SDRAM pins
MA[12:0]	A[12:0]
MA13	BA0
MA14	BA1

16M bit FCRAM(x16 bit)

MINT pins	FCRAM pins
MA[10:0]	A[10:0]
MA11	BA

6 DISPLAY CONTROLLER

6.1 Overview

Display control

Window display can be performed for six layers. Window scrolling, etc., can also be performed.

Backward compatibility

Backward compatibility with previous products is supported in the four-layer display mode or in the left/right split display mode.

Video timing generator

The video display timing is generated according to the display resolution (from 320 × 240 to 1024 × 768).

Color look-up

There are two sets of color look-up tables by palette RAM for the indirect color mode (8 bits/pixel).

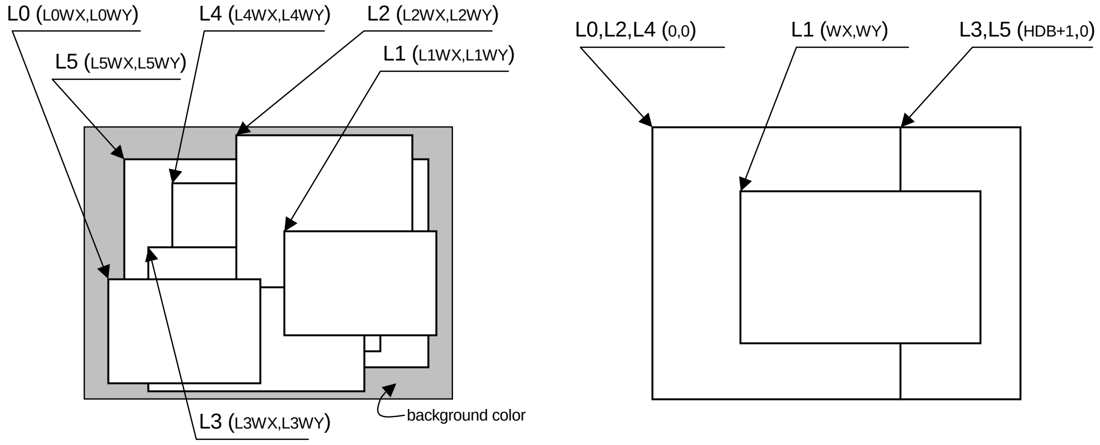
Cursor

Two sets of hardware cursor patterns (8 bits/pixel, 64 × 64 pixels each) can be used.

6.2 Display Function

6.2.1 Layer configuration

Six-layer window display is performed. Layer overlay sequence can be set in any order. A four-layer display mode and left/right split display mode are also provided, supporting backward compatibility with previous products.



(a) Six layerd window display

(b) Four layered display for downward compatibility

Configuration of Display Layers

The correspondence between the display layers for this product and for previous products is shown below.

Layer correspondence		Coordinates of starting point		Width/height	
		Window mode	Compatibility mode	Window mode	Compatibility mode
L0	C	(L0WX, L0WY)	(0, 0)	(L0WW, L0WH + 1)	(HDP + 1, VDP + 1)
L1	W	(L1WX, L1WY)	(WX, WY)	(L1WW, L1WH + 1)	(WW, WH + 1)
L2	ML	(L2WX, L2WY)	(0, 0)	(L2WW, L2WH + 1)	(HDB + 1, VDP + 1)
L3	MR	(L3WX, L3WY)	(HDB, 0)	(L3WW, L3WH + 1)	(HDP – HDB, VDP + 1)
L4	BL	(L4WX, L4WY)	(0, 0)	(L4WW, L4WH + 1)	(HDB + 1, VDP + 1)
L5	BR	(L5WX, L5WY)	(HDB, 0)	(L5WW, L5WH + 1)	(HDP – HDB, VDP + 1)

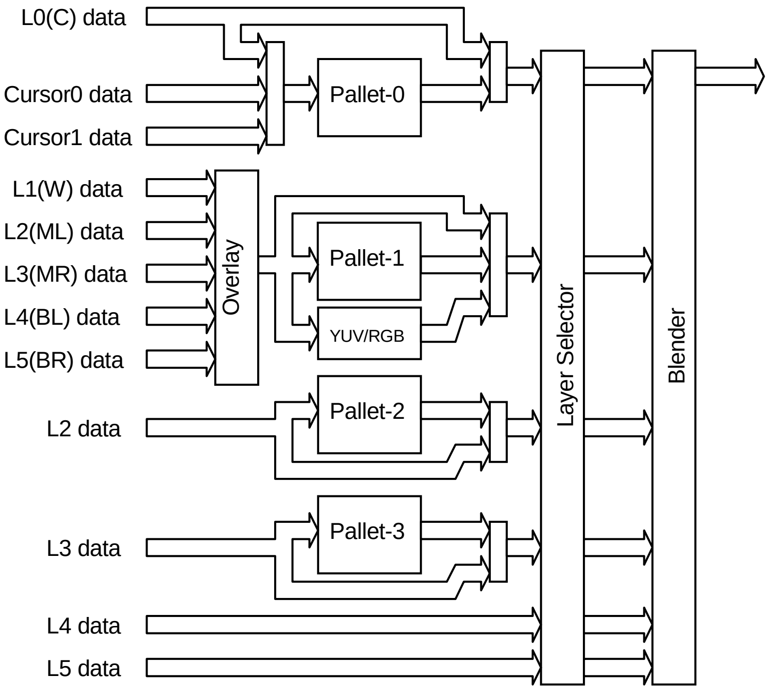
C, W, ML, MR, BL, and BR above mean layers for previous products. The window mode or the compatibility mode can be selected for each layer. It is possible to use new functions through minor program changes by allowing the coexistence of display modes instead of separating them completely.

However, if high resolutions are displayed, the count of layers that can be displayed simultaneously and pixel data may be restricted according to the graphics memory ability to supply data.

6.2.2 Overlay

(1) Overview

Image data for the six layers (L0 to L5) is processed as shown below.



The fundamental flow is: Palette → Layer selection → Blending. The palettes convert 8-bit color codes to the RGB format. The layer selector exchanges the layer overlay sequence arbitrarily. The blender performs blending using the blend coefficient defined for each layer or overlays in accordance with the transparent-color definition.

The L0 layer corresponds to the C layer for previous products and shares the palettes with the cursor. As a result, the L0 layer and cursor are overlaid before blend operation.

The L1 layer corresponds to the W layer for previous products. To implement backward compatibility with previous products, the L1 layer and lower layers are overlaid before blend operation.

The L2 to L5 layers have two paths; in one path, these layers are input to the blender separately and in the other, these layers and the L1 layer are overlaid and then are input to the blender. When performing processing using the extended mode, select the former; when performing the same processing as previous products, select the latter. It is possible to specify which one to select for each layer.

(2) Overlay mode

Image layer overlay is performed in two modes: simple priority mode, and blend mode.

In the simple priority mode, processing is performed according to the transparent color defined for each layer. When the color is a transparent color, the value of the lower layer is used as the image value for the next stage; when the color is not a transparent color, the value of the layer is used as the image value for the next stage.

$$\begin{aligned} D_{view} &= D_{new} \text{ (when } D_{new} \text{ does not match transparent color)} \\ &= D_{lower} \text{ (when } D_{new} \text{ matches transparent color)} \end{aligned}$$

When the L1 layer is in the YCbCr mode, transparent color checking is not performed for the L1 layer; processing is always performed assuming that transparent color is not used.

In the blend mode, the blend ratio “r” defined for each layer is specified using 8-bit tolerance, and the following operation is performed:

$$D_{view} = D_{new}*r + D_{lower*}(1 – r)$$

Blending is enabled for each layer by mode setting and a specific bit of the pixel is set to “1”. For 8 bits/pixel, the MSB of RAM data enables blending; for 16 bits/pixel, the MSB of data of the relevant layer enables blending; for 24 bits/pixel, the MSB of the word enables blending.

(3) Blend coefficient layer

In the normal blend mode, the blend coefficient is fixed for each layer. However, in the blend coefficient layer mode, the L5 layer can be used as the blend coefficient layer. In this mode, the blend coefficient can be specified for each pixel, providing gradation, for example. When using this mode, set the L5 layer(L5M and L5EM register) to 8 bits/pixel, window display mode and extend overlay mode.

6.2.3 Display parameters

The display area is defined according to the following parameters. Each parameter is set independently at the respective register.

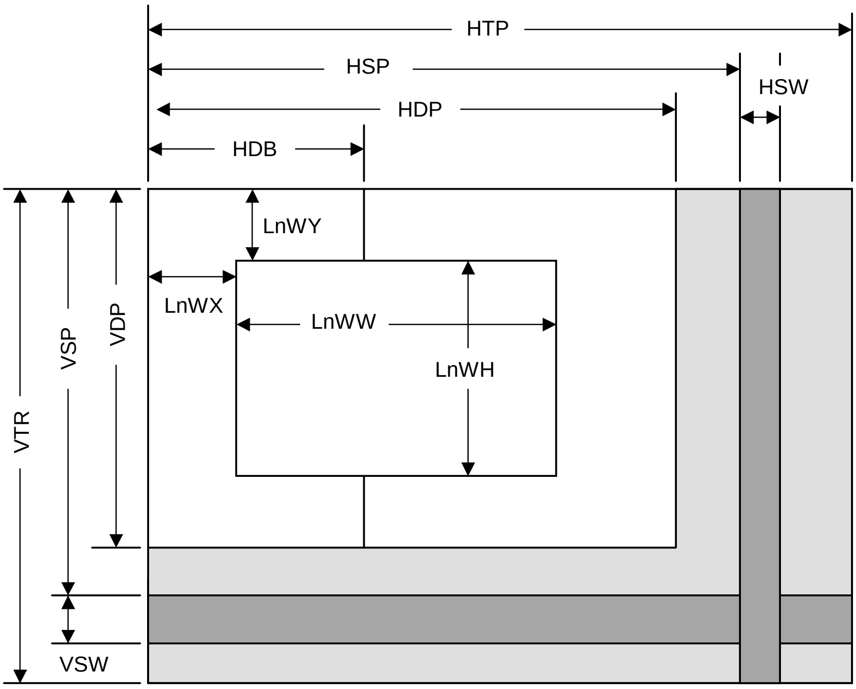


Fig. 5.1 Display Parameters

Note: The actual parameter settings are little different from the above. The details, please refer "11.3.1 Interlaced mode".

HTP	Horizontal Total Pixels
HSP	Horizontal Synchronize pulse Position
HSW	Horizontal Synchronize pulse Width
HDP	Horizontal Display Period
HDB	Horizontal Display Boundary
VTR	Vertical Total Raster
VSP	Vertical Synchronize pulse Position
VSW	Vertical Synchronize pulse Width
VDP	Vertical Display Period
LnWX	Layer n Window position X
LnWY	Layer n Window position Y
LnWW	Layer n Window Width
LnWH	Layer n Window Height

When not splitting the window, set HDP to HDB and display only the left side of the window. The settings must meet the following relationship:

$0 < HDB \leq HDP < HSP < HSP + HSW + 1 < HTP$

$0 < VDP < VSP < VSP + VSW + 1 < VTR$

6.2.4 Display position control

The graphic image data to be displayed is located in the logical 2D coordinates space (logical graphics space) in the Graphics Memory. There are six logical graphics spaces as follows:

- L0 layer
- L1 layer
- L2 layer
- L3 layer
- L4 layer
- L5 layer

The relation between the logical graphics space and display position is defined as follows:

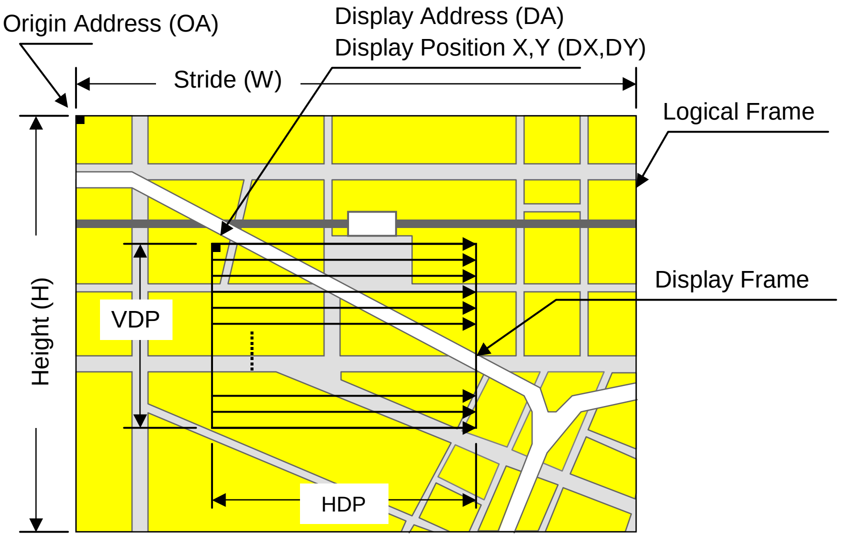


Fig. 5.2 Display Position Parameters

OA	Origin Address	Origin address of logical graphics space. Memory address of top left edge pixel in logical frame origin
W	Stride	Width of logical graphics space. Defined in 64-byte unit
H	Height	Height of logical graphics space. Total raster (pixel) count of field
DA	Display Address	Display origin address. Top left position address of display frame origin
DX DY	Display Position	Display origin coordinates. Coordinates in logical frame space of display frame origin

MINT scans the logical graphics space as if the entire space is rolled over in both the horizontal and vertical directions. Using this function, if the display frame crosses the border of the logical graphics space, the part outside the border is covered with the other side of the logical graphics space, which is assumed to be connected cyclically as shown below:

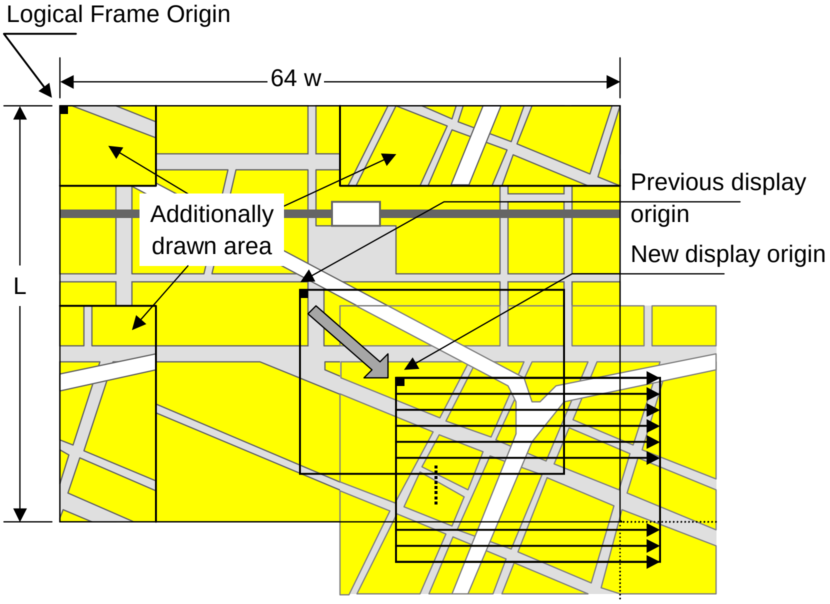


Fig. 5.3 Wrap Around of Display Frame

The expression of the X and Y coordinates in the frame and their corresponding linear addresses (in bytes) is shown below.

A(x,y) = x × bpp/8 + 64wy (bpp = 8 or 16)

The origin of the displayed coordinates has to be within the frame. To be more specific, the parameters are subject to the following constraints:

$0 \leq DX < w \times 64 \times 8/bpp$ (bpp = 8 or 16)

$0 \leq DY < H$

DX, DY, and DA have to indicate the same point within the frame. In short, the following relationship must be satisfied.

DA = OA + DX × bpp/8 + 64w × DY (bpp = 8 or 16)

6.3 Display Color

Color data is displayed in the following modes:

Indirect color (8 bits/pixel)

In this mode, the index of the palette RAM is displayed. Data is converted to image data consisting of 6 bits for R, G, and B via the palette RAM and is then displayed.

Direct color (16 bits/pixel)

Each level of R, G, and B is represented using 5 bits.

Direct color (24 bits/pixel)

Each level of R, G, and B is represented using 8 bits.

YCbCr color (16 bits/pixel)

In this mode, image data is displayed with YCbCr = 4:2:2. Data is converted to image data consisting of 8 bits for R, G, and B using the operation circuit and is then displayed.

The display colors for each layer are shown below.

Layer	Compatibility mode	Extended mode
L0	Direct color (16, 24), Indirect color (P0)	Direct color (16, 24), Indirect color (P0)
L1	Direct color (16, 24), Indirect color (P1), YCbCr	Direct color (16, 24), Indirect color (P1), YCbCr
L2	Direct color (16, 24), Indirect color (P1)	Direct color (16, 24), Indirect color (P2)
L3	Direct color (16, 24), Indirect color (P1)	Direct color (16, 24), Indirect color (P3)
L4	Direct color (16, 24), Indirect color (P1)	Direct color (16, 24)
L5	Direct color (16, 24), Indirect color (P1)	Direct color (16, 24)

“Pn” stands for the corresponding palette RAM. Four palettes are used as follows:

Palette 0 (P0)

This palette corresponds to the C-layer palette for previous products. This palette is used for the L0 layer. This palette can also be used for the cursor.

Palette 1 (P1)

This palette corresponds to the M/B layer palette for previous products. In the compatibility mode, this palette is common to layers L1 to 5. In the extended mode, this palette is dedicated to the L1 layer.

Palette 2 (P2)

This palette is dedicated to the L2 layer. This palette can be used only for the extended mode.

Palette 3 (P3)

This palette is dedicated to the L2 layer. This palette can be used only for the extended mode.

6.4 Cursor

6.4.1 Cursor display function

MINT can display two hardware cursors. Each cursor is specified as 64 × 64 pixels, and the cursor pattern is set in the Graphics Memory. The indirect color mode (8 bits/pixel) is used and the L0 layer palette is used. However, transparent color control (handling of transparent color code and code 0) is independent of L0 layer. Blending with lower layer is not performed.

6.4.2 Cursor control

The display priority for hardware cursors is programmable. The cursor can be displayed either on upper or lower the L0 layer using this feature. A separate setting can be made for each hardware cursor. If part of a hardware cursor crosses the display frame border, the part outside the border is not shown.

Usually, cursor 0 is preferred to cursor 1. However, with cursor 1 displayed upper the L0 layer and cursor 0 displayed lower the L0 layer, the cursor 1 display is preferred to the cursor 0.

6.5 Display Scan Control

6.5.1 Applicable display

The following table shows typical display resolutions and their synchronous signal frequencies. The pixel clock frequency is determined by setting the division rate of the display reference clock. The display reference clock is either the internal PLL (400.9 MHz at input frequency of 14.318 MHz), or the clock supplied to the DCLKI input pin. The following table gives the clock division rate used when the internal PLL is the display reference clock:

Table 4-1 Resolution and Display Frequency

Resolution	Division rate of reference clock	Pixel frequency	Horizontal total pixel count	Horizontal frequency	Vertical total raster count	Vertical frequency
320 × 240	1/60	6.7 MHz	424	15.76 kHz	263	59.9 Hz
400 × 240	1/48	8.4 MHz	530	15.76 kHz	263	59.9 Hz
480 × 240	1/40	10.0 MHz	636	15.76 kHz	263	59.9 Hz
640 × 480	1/16	25.1 MHz	800	31.5 kHz	525	59.7 Hz
854 × 480	1/12	33.4 MHz	1062	31.3 kHz	525	59.9 Hz
800 × 600	1/10	40.1 MHz	1056	38.0 kHz	633	60.0 Hz
1024 × 768	1/6	66.8 MHz	1389	48.1 kHz	806	59.9 Hz

Pixel frequency = 14.318 MHz × 28 × reference clock division rate (when internal PLL selected)

= DCLKI input frequency × reference clock division rate (when DCLKI selected)

Horizontal frequency = Pixel frequency/Horizontal total pixel count

Vertical frequency = Horizontal frequency/Vertical total raster count

6.5.2 Interlace display

MINT can perform both a non-interlace display and an interlace display.

When the DCM register synchronization mode is set to interlace video (11), images in memory are output in odd and even rasters alternately to each field, and one frame (odd + even fields) forms one screen.

When the DCM register synchronization mode is set to interlace (10), images in memory are output in raster order. The same image data is output to odd fields and even fields. Consequently, the count of rasters on the screen is half of that of interlace video. However, unlike the non-interlace mode, there is a distinction between odd and even fields depending on the phase relationship between the horizontal and vertical synchronous signals.

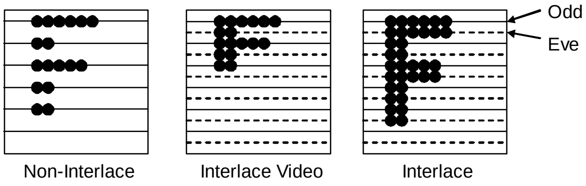
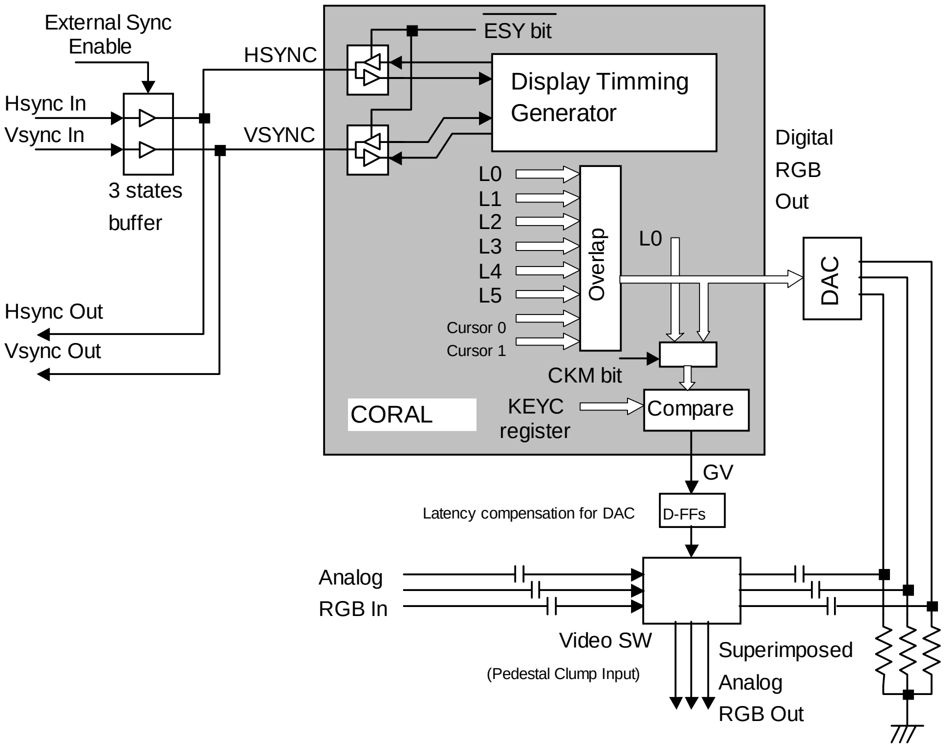


Fig. 5.4 Display Difference between Synchronization Modes

6.6 The external synchronous signal

The display scan can be performed by synchronizing horizontal/vertical synchronous signal from the external.
In selecting the external synchronization mode, MINT is sampling the HSYNC signal and displays the synchronizing the external video signal. Either the internal PLL clock or the DCLKI input signal could be selected for the sampling clock. Also, the superimposed analog output is performed by the chroma key process. The following diagram shows an example of the external synchronization circuit.

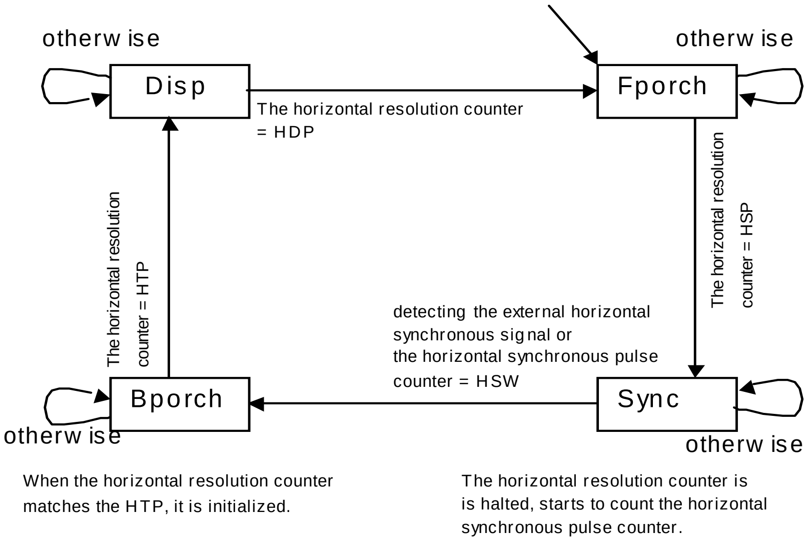


An example of the external synchronization circuit

The external synchronization mode is performed by setting the ESY bit of the DCM register. In setting the external synchronization mode, HSYNC, VSYNC, and EO pin of MINT is changed to the input mode. After that it needs to be provided the synchronous signal by using the 3 state buffer from the external. When turning off the external synchronization mode, MINT internal ESY bit needs to be switched OFF after disconnecting the synchronous input signal from the external.
The buffer of the external synchronization signal must not be switched ON when the synchronous output signal of MINT is ON. Follow the previous instruction to prevent simultaneous ON from occurring.

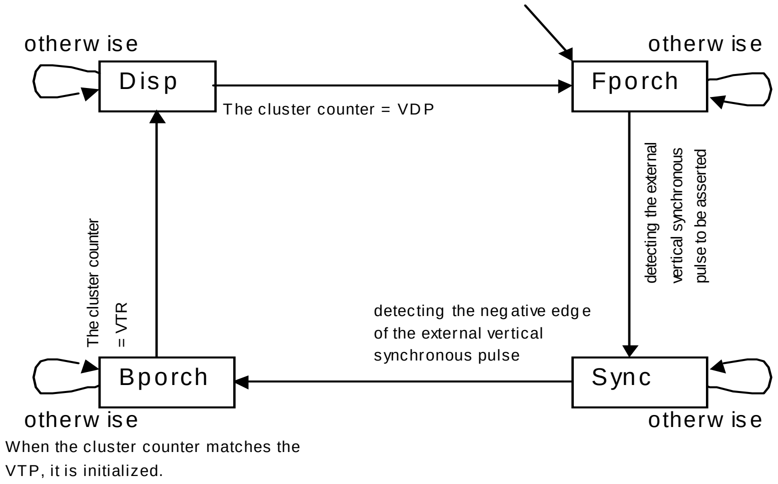
In using the external synchronous signal with the display clock based on the internal PLL, MINT extends the clock period and fits the clock phase with the horizontal synchronous signal phase after inputting the horizontal synchronous pulse. The following caution is necessary. In case of connecting the high speed transmit signal, such as LVDS, with the digital RGB output, PLL with a built-in the high speed serial transmission is temporally unstable due to this connection. Therefore, the external synchronous signal based on the internal PLL must not be used with high speed synchronous transmit signal.

The synchronization of the horizontal direction is controlled by the following state diagram.


otherw ise
Disp
The horizontal resolution counter = HDP
otherw ise
Fporch
The horizontal resolution counter = HSP
The horizontal resolution counter = HTP
detecting the external horizontal synchronous signal or the horizontal synchronous pulse counter = HSW
Bporch
otherw ise
Sync
otherw ise
When the horizontal resolution counter matches the HTP, it is initialized.
The horizontal resolution counter is is halted, starts to count the horizontal synchronous pulse counter.

The finite state diagram is controlled by the horizontal resolution counter. The period of outputting the signal is assigned the Disp state. When the value of the horizontal resolution counter matches that of the HDP register, it ends to output the signal and the current state is transmitted from Disp state to Fporch state (front porch). In the Fporch state, when the value of the vertical resolution register matches that of the HSP register, the current state is transmitted to the Sync state. In this state, it waits for the horizontal synchronous signal from the external. MINT detects the negative edge of the horizontal synchronous pulse from the external and synchronizes it. In detecting the horizontal synchronous signal from the external, the current state is transmitted to the Bporch state (back porch). The horizontal resolution register does not count in the Sync state, instead the horizontal synchronous counter is incremented from zero. When the value of this counter matches the setting value of the HSW register, the current state is transmitted to the Bporch state without detecting the horizontal synchronous signal form the external. When the value of the horizontal resolution counter matches that of the HTP register in the Bporch state, the horizontal resolution counter is reset, and also the current state is transmitted to the Disp state and it begins to display the next cluster.

The synchronization of vertical direction is controlled by the following state diagram.


otherwise
Disp
The cluster counter = VDP
otherwise
Fporch
detecting the external vertical synchronous pulse to be asserted
The cluster counter = VTR
detecting the negative edge of the external vertical synchronous pulse
Bporch
Sync
otherwise
otherwise
When the cluster counter matches the VTP, it is initialized.

The state diagram of the vertical direction is controlled by the value of the cluster counter. The period of outputting the signal is assigned the Disp state. When the value of the cluster counter matches the value of the VDP register, it ends to output the signal and the current state is transmitted from the Disp state to the Fporch state. In the Fporch state, it waits the external synchronous pulse to be asserted. In detecting the external synchronous pulse to be asserted, the current state is transmitted to the Sync state. In the Sync state, it waits for the negative edge of the external synchronous signal. In detecting the negative edge, the current state is transmitted to the Bporch state. When the value of the cluster counter matches the values of the VTR register, the cluster counter is reset, and also the current state is transmitted to the Disp state and it starts to display the next field.

6.7 Video Interface, NTSC/PAL Output

In outputting NTSC/PAL signal, NTSC/PAL encoder must be connected externally as shown below:

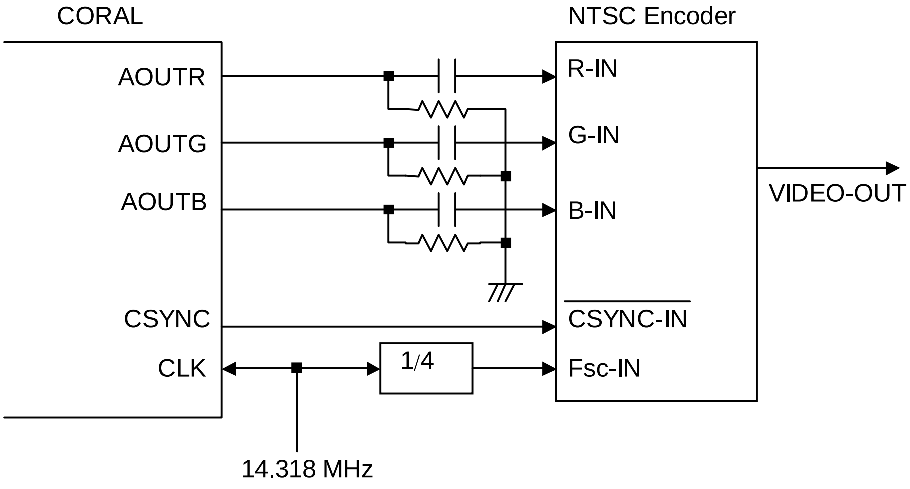


Fig. 5.4 Example of NTSC Encoder Connection

Note) The neither CSYNC and VSYNC pins are impossible to output the 2.5H width signal.

7 Video Capture

7.1 Format

7.1.1 Input Data Format

Input a digital video stream in the ITU RBT-656 format. NTSC and PAL signals (horizontal pixel =720) are both supported.

7.1.2 Video Signal Capture

When the VIE bit of the video capture mode register (VCM) is 1, MINT is enabled to capture video stream data from the 8-bit VI pin in synchronization with the CCLK clock. Only a digital video stream conforming to ITU-RBT656 can be processed. For this reason, a Y,Cb,Cr 4:2:2 format to which timing reference codes are added is used. The video stream is captured according to the timing reference codes; MINT automatically supports both NTSC and PAL. However, to detect error codes, set NTSC/PAL in the VS bit of VCM. If NTSC is not set, reference the number of data in the capture data count register (CDCN). If PAL is not set, reference the number of data in the capture data counter register (CDCP). If the reference data does not match the stream data, bit 4 to bit 0 of the video capture status register (VCS) will be values other than 0000.

7.1.3 Non-interlace Transformation

Captured video graphics can be displayed in non-interlaced format. Two modes (BOB and WEAVE) can be selected at non-interlace transformation.

- BOB Mode

In odd fields, the even-field rasters generated by average interpolation are added to produce one frame. In even fields, the odd-field rasters generated by average interpolation are added to produce one frame.

The BOB mode is selected by enabling vertical interpolation with the VI bit of the video capture mode register (VCM) and setting the L1IM bit of the L1-layer mode register (L1M) to 0.

- WEAVE Mode

Odd and even fields are merged in the video capture buffer to produce one frame. Vertical resolutions in the WEAVE mode are higher than those in the BOB mode but raster dislocation appears at moving places.

The WEAVE mode is selected by disabling vertical interpolation with the VI bit of VCM and setting the L1IM bit of L1-layer mode register(L1M) to 1.

7.2 Video Buffer

7.2.1 Data Format

Captured graphics are stored in memory in the 16-bit/pixel YcbCr format. Video data is transformed to the RGB format when it is displayed in the L1-layer.

31 24	23 16	15 8	7 0
Y1	Cr	Y0	Cb

	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Y0,Y1	Y7	Y6	Y5	Y4	Y3	Y2	Y1	Y0
Cr,Cb	C7	C6	C5	C4	C3	C2	C1	C0

7.2.2 Synchronous Control

Video graphics data is written to scan-independent memory for display. Memory for video capture is controlled by the ring buffer method. When graphics data for one frame is ready in memory, the frame is displayed.

If the video capture frame rate is different from the display frame rate, a frame is omitted or the same frame is displayed continuously.

7.2.3 Area Allocation

Allocate an area of about 2.2 frames to the video capture buffer. The size of this area is equivalent to the size that considers the margin equivalent to the double buffer of the frame. Set the starting address and upper-limit address of the area in the CBOA/CBLA registers. Here, specify the raster start position as the upper-limit address.

To allocate n rasters as the video capture buffer, set the upper-limit value as follows:

CBLA = CBOA + 64n X CBS

If CBLA does not match the head of a raster, video capture data is written beyond the upper limit by only 1 raster (max.). Note that if other meaningful data is held in the area, the user-intended operation is hindered by overwriting.

For reduced display, allocate the buffer area of the reduced frame size.

7.2.4 Window Display

The L1 layer is used to display the captured video graphics. A part or the whole of the captured graphics can be displayed as the full screen or as a window.

To capture and display video graphics, set the L1 layer to the capture synchronous mode (L1CS = 1). In the capture synchronous mode, the L1 layer displays the latest frame in the video capture buffer. The display addresses used in the normal mode are ignored.

The stride of the L1 layer must match that of the video capture buffer. If they do not match, the displayed graphics have oblique distortion.

Match the display size of the L1 layer with the reducted graphics size of the video capture. Setting the display size of the L1 layer larger than the capture image size causes display of invalid data.

The L1 layer supports selection of the RGB display format and YcbCr display format. To capture video graphics, select the YcbCr display format (WYC = 1).

7.2.5 Interlace Display

The graphics captured in the video capture buffer in the WEAVE mode can be displayed in interlace. Interlace display setting is the same as WEAVE mode setting. Select ‘Interlace & video display’ for display scan.

Flicker appears in moving video graphics. To prevent flicker, set the OO (Odd Only) bit of the capture buffer mode register (CBM) to “1”.

7.3 Scaling

7.3.1 Video Reduction Function

When the CM bits of the video capture mode register (VCM) are 11, MINT reduces the video screen size. The reduction can be set independently in the vertical and horizontal scales. The reduction is set per line in the vertical direction and in 2-pixel units in the horizontal direction. The scale setting value is defined by an input/output value. It is a 16-bit fixed fraction where the integer is represented by 5 bits and the fraction is represented by 11 bits. Valid setting values are from 0800_H to $FFFF_H$. Set the vertical direction at bit 31 to bit 16 of the capture scale register (CSC) and the horizontal direction at bits 15 to bit 00. The initial value for this register is 08000800_H (once). An example of the expressions for setting a reduction in the vertical and horizontal directions is shown below.

Reduction in vertical direction	576 → 490 lines	576/490 = 1.176
	1.176×2048=2408	→ 0968_H
Reduction in horizontal direction	720 → 648 pixels	720/648 = 1.111
	1.111×2048=2275	→ $08E3_H$

Therefore, $096808E3_H$ is set in CSC.

The capture horizontal pixel register (CHP) and capture vertical pixel register (CVP) are used to limit the number of pixels processed during scaling. They are not used to set scaling values. Clamp processing is performed on the video streaming data outside the values set in CHP and CVP. Usually, the defaults for these registers are used.

7.3.2 Vertical Interpolation

When the VI bit of the video capture mode register (VCM) is "0", data in the same field is used to interpolate the interlace screen vertically. The interlace screen is doubled in the vertical direction. When the VI bit is "1", the interlace screen is not interpolated vertically.

7.4 Error Handling

7.4.1 Error Detection Function

If an expected control code is not detected in the input video stream, an error occurs. If an error occurs, the status is returned to the register.

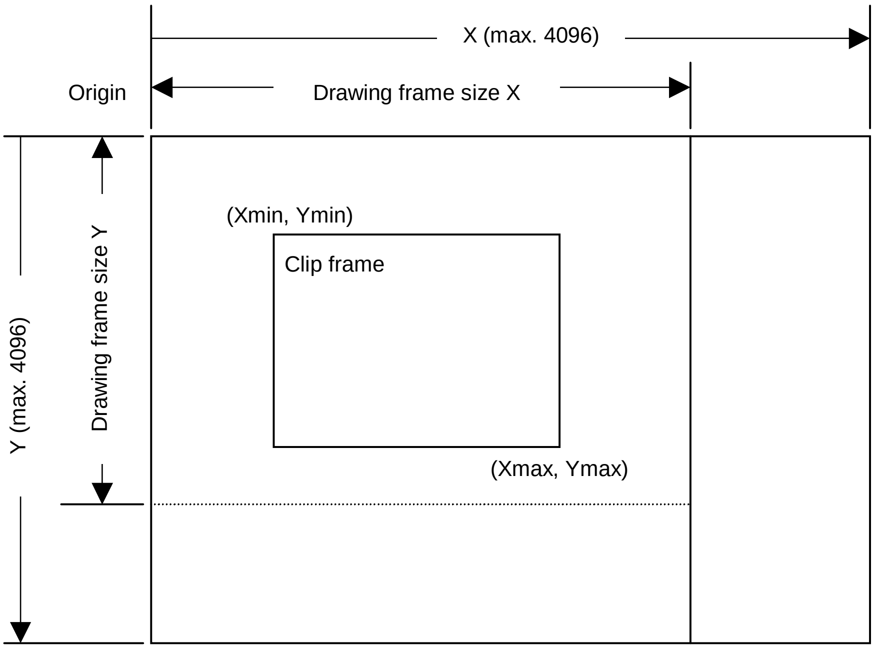
8 DRAWING PROCESSING

8.1 Coordinate System

8.1.1 Drawing coordinates

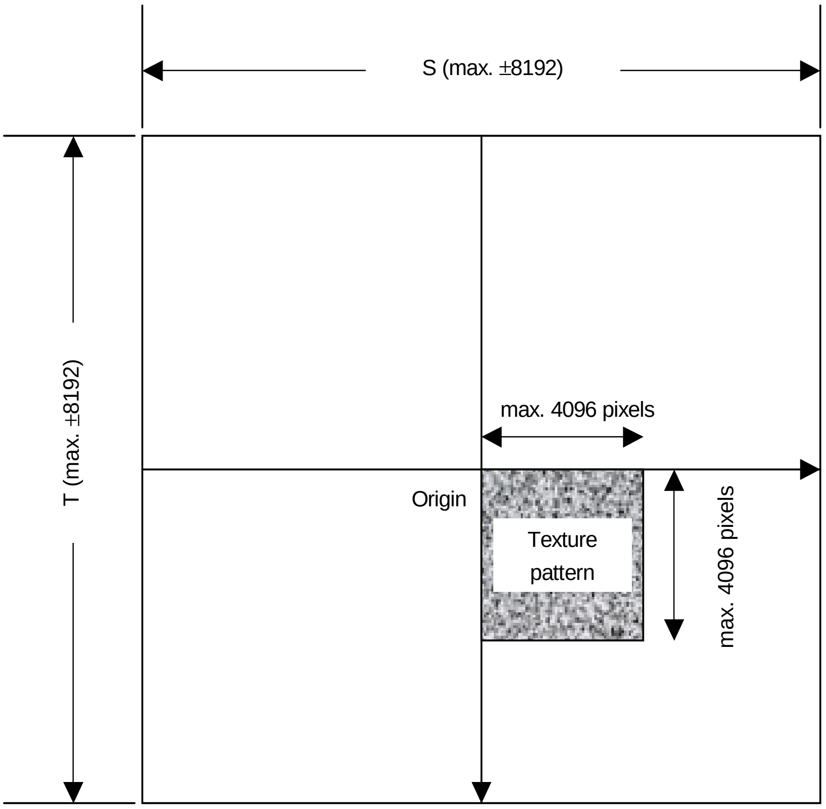
MINT GDC draws data in the drawing frame in the graphics memory that finally uses the drawing coordinates (device coordinates).

Drawing frame is treated as 2D coordinates with the origin at the top left as shown in the figure below. The maximum coordinates is 4096 × 4096. Each drawing frame is located in the Graphics Memory by setting the address of the origin and resolution of X direction (size). Although the size of Y direction does not need to be set, Y coordinates which are max. at drawing must not be overlapped with other area. In addition, at drawing, specifying the clip frame (top left and bottom right coordinates) can prevent the drawing of images outside the clip frame.



8.1.2 Texture coordinates

Texture coordinate is a 2D coordinate system represented as S and T (S: horizontal, T: vertical). Any integer in a range of –8192 to +8191 can be used as the S and T coordinates. The texture coordinates is correlated to the 2D coordinates of a vertex. One texture pattern can be applied to up to 4096 × 4096 pixels. The pattern size is set in the register. When the S and T coordinates exceed the maximum pattern size, the repeat, cramp or border color option is selected.



8.1.3 Frame buffer

For drawing, the following area must be assigned to the Graphics Memory. The frame size (count of pixels on X direction) is common for these areas.

Drawing frame

The results of drawing are stored in the graphical image data area. Both the direct and indirect color mode are applicable.

Z buffer (Optional function)

Z buffer is required for eliminating hidden surfaces. In 16 bits mode, 2 bytes and in 8 bits mode, 1 byte are required per 1 pixel.

Polygon drawing flag buffer

This area is used for polygon drawing. 1 bit is required per 1 pixel.

8.2 Figure Drawing

8.2.1 Drawing primitives

MINT GDC is supported the rendering command that is compatible with the MB86290A. The following types of figure drawing primitives are compatible with the MB86290A.

Point

Line

Triangle

2DLine with XY setup

2DTriangle with XY setup

Polygon

8.2.2 Polygon drawing function

An irregular polygon (including concave shape) is drawn by hardware in the following manner:

1. Execute PolygonBegin command.

   Initialize polygon drawing hardware.

2. Draw vertices.

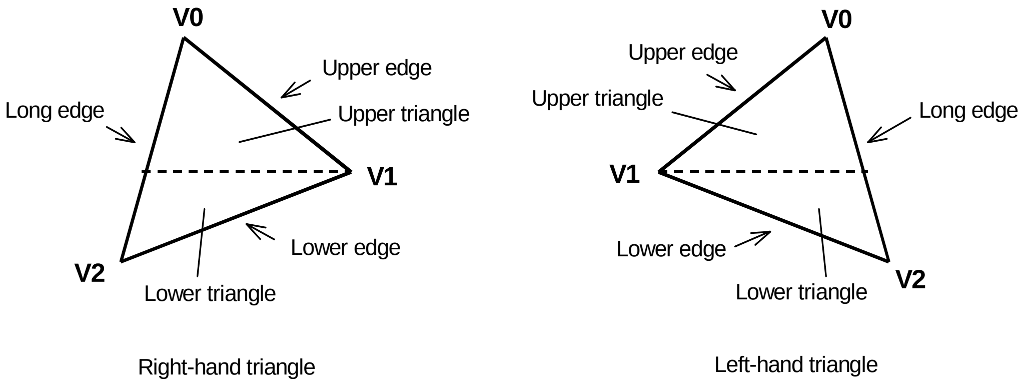
   Draw outline of polygon and plot all vertices to polygon draw flag buffer using 2D Triangle with XY setup.

3. Execute PolygonEnd command.

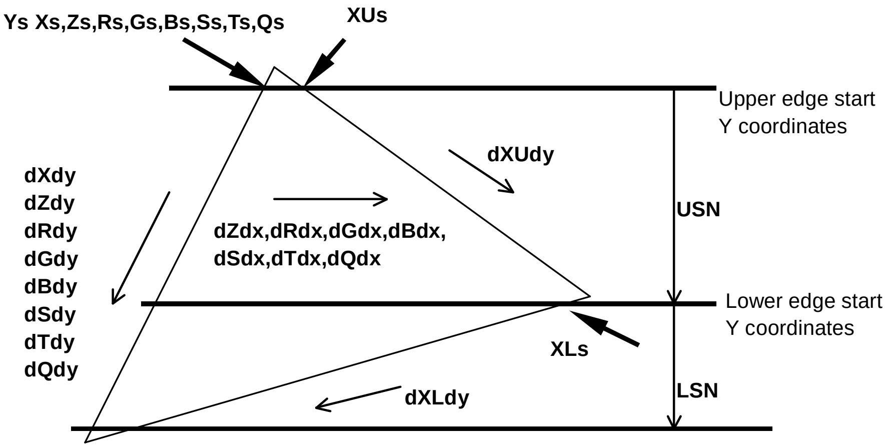
   Copy shape in polygon draw flag buffer to drawing frame and fill shape with color or specified tiling pattern.

8.2.3 Drawing parameters

The triangles (Right triangle and Left triangle) are distinguished according to the locations of three vertices as follows (not used for 2D Triangle with XY setup):



The following parameters are required for drawing triangles (for 2D Triangle with XY setup, X and Y coordinates of each vertex are specified).



Note: Be careful about the positional relationship between coordinates Xs, XUs, and XLs.

For example, in the above diagram, when a right-hand triangle is drawn using the parameter that shows the coordinates positional relationship Xs (upper edge start Y coordinates) > XUs or Xs (lower edge start Y coordinates) > XLs, the appropriate picture may not be drawn.

Ys	Y coordinates start position of long edge in drawing triangle
Xs	X coordinates start position of long edge corresponding to Ys
XUs	X coordinates start position of upper edge
XLs	X coordinates start position of lower edge
Zs	Z coordinates start position of long edge corresponding to Ys
Rs	R color value of long edge corresponding to Ys
Gs	G color value of long edge corresponding to Ys
Bs	B color value of long edge corresponding to Ys
Ss	S coordinate of textures of long edge corresponding to Ys
Ts	T coordinate of textures of long edge corresponding to Ys
Qs	Q perspective correction value of texture of long edge corresponding to Ys
dXdy	X DDA value of long edge direction
dXUdy	X DDA value of upper edge direction
dXLdy	X DDA value of lower edge direction
dZdy	Z DDA value of long edge direction
dRdy	R DDA value of long edge direction
dGdy	G DDA value of long edge direction
dBdy	B DDA value of long edge direction
dSdy	S DDA value of long edge direction
dTdy	T DDA value of long edge direction
dQdy	Q DDA value of long edge direction
USN	Count of spans of upper triangle
LSN	Count of spans of lower triangle
dZdx	Z DDA value of horizontal direction
dRdx	R DDA value of horizontal direction
dGdx	G DDA value of horizontal direction
dBdx	B DDA value of horizontal direction
dSdx	S DDA value of horizontal direction
dTdx	T DDA value of horizontal direction
dQdx	Q DDA value of horizontal direction

·

8.2.4 Anti-aliasing function

MINT GDC performs anti-aliasing to make jaggies less noticeable and smooth on line edges. To use this function at the edges of primitives, redraw the primitive edges with anti-alias lines.

· (The edge of line is blended with a frame buffer color at that time. Ideally please draw sequentially from father object.)

8.3 Bit Map Processing

8.3.1 BLT

A rectangular shape in pixel units can be transferred. There are following types of transfer:

1. Transfer from host CPU to Drawing frame memory
2. Transfer between Graphics Memories including Drawing frame

Concerning 1 and 2 above, 2-term logic operation is performed between source and destination data and its result can be stored.

Setting a transparent color enables a drawing of a specific pixel with transmission.

If part of the source and destination of the BLT field are physically overlapped in the display frame, the start address (from which vertex the BLT field to be transferred) must be set correctly.

8.3.2 Pattern data format

MINT GDC can handle three bit map data formats: indirect color mode (8 bits/pixel), direct color mode (16 bits/pixel), and binary bit map (1 bit/pixel).

The binary bit map is used for character/font patterns, where foreground color is used for bitmap = 1 pixel, and background color (background color can be set to be transparent by setting) is applied for bitmap = 0 pixels.

8.4 Texture Mapping

8.4.1 Texture size

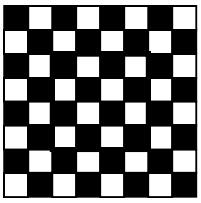
MINT GDC reads texel corresponding to the specified texture coordinates (S, T), and draws that data at the correlated pixel position of the polygon. For the S and T coordinates, the selectable texture data size is any value in the range from 4 to 4096 pixels represented as an exponent of 2.

8.4.2 Texture color

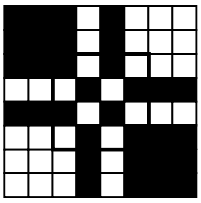
Drawing of 8-/16-bit direct color is supported for the texture pattern. For drawing 8-bit direct color, only point sampling can be specified for texture interpolation; only de-curl can be specified for the blend mode.

8.4.3 Texture Wrapping

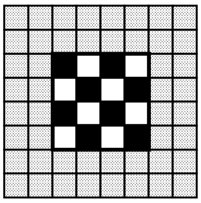
If a negative or larger than the specified texture pattern size is specified as the texture coordinates (S, T), according to the setting, one of these options (repeat, cramp or border) is selected for the 'out-of-range' texture mapping. The mapping image for each case is shown below:



Repeat



Cramp



Border

Repeat

This just simply masks the upper bits of the applied (S, T) coordinates. When the texture pattern size is 64 × 64 pixels, the lower 6 bits of the integer part of (S, T) coordinates are used for S and T coordinates.

Cramp

When the applied (S, T) coordinates is either negative or larger than the specified texture pattern size, cramp the (S, T) coordinate as follows instead of texture:

S < 0	S = 0
S > Texture X size – 1	S = Texture X size – 1

Border

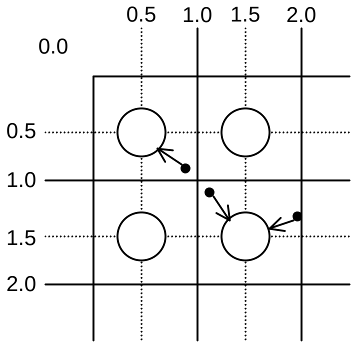
When the applied (S, T) coordinate is either negative or larger than the specified texture pattern size, the outside of the specified texture pattern is rendered in the 'border' color.

8.4.4 Filtering

MINT GDC supports two texture filtering modes: point filtering, and bi-linear filtering.

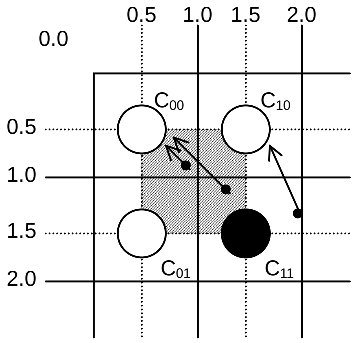
Point filtering

This mode uses the texture pixel specified by the (S, T) coordinates as they are for drawing. The nearest pixel in the texture pattern is chosen according to the calculated (S, T) coordinates.



Bi-linear filtering

The four nearest pixels specified with (S, T) coordinate are blended according to the distance from specified point and used in drawing.



8.4.5 8.4.5 Texture blending

MINT GDC supports the following three blend modes for texture mapping:

Decal

This mode displays the selected texture pixel color regardless of the polygon color.

Modulate

This mode multiplies the native polygon color (C_P) and selected texture pixel color (C_T) and the result is used for drawing. Rendering color is calculated as follows (C_O):

$$C_0 = C_T \times C_P$$

Stencil

This mode selects the display color from the texture color with MSB as a flag.

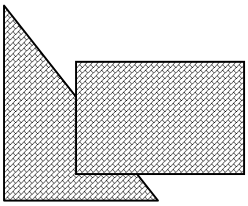
MSB = 1: Texture color

MSB = 0: Polygon color

8.5 Rendering

8.5.1 Tiling

Tiling reads the pixel color from the correlated tiling pattern and maps it onto the polygon. The tiling determines the pixel on the pattern read by pixel coordinates to be drawn, irrespective of position and size of primitive. Since the tiling pattern is stored in the texture memory, this function and texture mapping cannot be used at the same time. Also, the tiling pattern size is limited to within 64 × 64 pixels. (at 16-bit color)



Example of Tiling

8.5.2 Alpha blending

Alpha blending blends the drawn in frame buffer to-be-drawn pixel or pixel already according to the alpha value set in the alpha register. This function cannot be used simultaneously with logic operation drawing. It can be used only when the direct color mode (16 bits/pixel) is used. The blended color C is calculated as shown below when the color of the pixel to be drawn is C_P, the color of frame buffer is C_F, and the alpha value is A:

$$C = C_P \times A + (1-A) \times C_F$$

The alpha value is specified as 8-bit data. 00h means alpha value 0% and FFh means alpha value 100%. When the texture mapping function is enabled, the following blending modes can be selected:

Normal

Blends post texture mapping color with frame buffer color

Stencil

Uses MSB of texel color for ON/OFF control:

MSB = 1: Texel color

MSB = 0: Frame buffer color

Stencil alpha

Uses MSB of texel color for α/OFF control:

MSB = 1: Alpha blend texel color and current frame buffer color

MSB = 0: Frame buffer color

Note: MSB of frame buffer is drawn MSB of texel in both stencil and stencil alpha mode.

Therefore in case MSB of texel is MSB=0, a color of frame buffer is frame buffer, but MSB of frame buffer is set to 0.

8.5.3 Logic operation

This mode executes a logic operation between the pixel to be drawn and the one already drawn in frame buffer and its result is drawn. Alpha blending cannot be used when this function is specified.

Type	ID	Operation	Type	ID	Operation
CLEAR	0000	0	AND	0001	S & D
COPY	0011	S	OR	0111	S | D
NOP	0101	D	NAND	1110	! (S & D)
SET	1111	1	NOR	1000	! (S | D)
COPY INVERTED	1100	!S	XOR	0110	S xor D
INVERT	1010	!D	EQUIV	1001	! (S xor D)
AND REVERSE	0010	S & !D	AND INVERTED	0100	!S & D
OR REVERSE	1011	S | !D	OR INVERTED	1101	!S | D

8.5.4 Hidden plane management (Optional function)

MINT GDC supports the Z buffer for hidden plane management.

This function compares the Z value of a new pixel to be drawn and the existing Z value in the Z buffer. Display/not display is switched according to the Z-compare mode setting. Define the Z-buffer access options in the ZWRITEMASK mode.

The Z compare operation type is determined by the Z compare mode.

Either 16 or 8 bits can be selected for the Z-value.

ZWRITEMASK	1	Compare Z values, no Z value write overwrite
	0	Compare Z values, Z value write

Z Compare mode	Code	Condition
NEVER	000	Never draw
ALWAYS	001	Always draw
LESS	010	Draw if pixel Z value < current Z buffer value
LEQUAL	011	Draw if pixel Z value ≤ current Z buffer value
EQUAL	100	Draw if pixel Z value = current Z buffer value
GEQUAL	101	Draw if pixel Z value ≥ current Z buffer value
GREATER	110	Draw if pixel Z value > current Z buffer value
NOTEQUAL	111	Draw if pixel Z value ! = current Z buffer value

8.6 Drawing Attributes

8.6.1 Line drawing attributes

In drawing lines, the following attributes apply:

Line Drawing Attributes

Drawing Attribute	Description
Line width	Line width selectable in range of 1 to 32 pixels
Broken line	Specify broken line pattern in 32-bit data
Anti-alias	Line edge smoothed when anti-aliasing enabled

8.6.2 Triangle drawing attributes

In drawing triangles, the following attributes apply (these attributes are disabled in 2DTriangle with XY setup). Texture mapping and tiling have separated texture attributes:

Triangle Drawing Attributes

Drawing Attribute	Description
Shading	Gouraud shading or flat shading selectable
Alpha blending	Set alpha blending enable/disable per polygon
Alpha blending coefficient	Set color blending ratio of alpha blending

8.6.3 Texture attributes

In texture mapping, the following attributes apply:

Texture Attributes

Drawing Attribute	Description
Texture mode	Select either texture mapping or tiling
Texture filter	Select either point sampling or bi-linear filtering
Texture coordinates correction	Select either linear or perspective correction
Texture wrap	Select either repeat or cramp of texture pattern
Texture blend mode	Select either decal or modulate

8.6.4 BLT attributes

In BLT drawing, the following attributes apply:

BLT Attributes

Drawing Attribute	Description
Logic operation mode	Specify two source logic operation mode
Transparency mode	Set transparent copy mode and transparent color
Alpha map mode	Blend a color according to alpha map

8.6.5 Character pattern drawing attributes

Character Pattern Drawing

Drawing Attribute	Description
Character pattern enlarge/shrink	Vertical and Horizontal × 2, Horizontal × 2, Vertical and Horizontal × 1/2, Horizontal × 1/2
Character pattern color	Set character color and background color
Transparency/non-transparency	Set background color to transparency/non-transparency

9 DISPLAY LIST

9.1 Overview

Display list is a set of display list commands, parameters and pattern data. All display list commands stored in a display list are executed consequently.

The display list is transferred to the display list FIFO by the following method:

Transfer from graphics memory to display FIFO by register setting

Display list Command-1
Data 1-1
Data 1-2
Data 1-3
Display list Command-2
Data 2-1
Data 2-2
Data 2-3
...

Display List

9.1.1 Header format

The format of the display list header is shown below.

Format List

Format	31 24	23 16	15		0
Format 1	Type	Reserved	Reserved		
Format 2	Type	Count	Address		
Format 3	Type	Reserved	Reserved		Vertex
Format 4	Type	Reserved	Reserved	Flag	Vertex
Format 5	Type	Command	Reserved		
Format 6	Type	Command	Count		
Format 7	Type	Command	Reserved		Vertex
Format 8	Type	Command	Reserved	Flag	Vertex
Format 9	Type	Reserved	Reserved	Flag	
Format 10	Type	Reserved	Count		
Format 11	Type	Reserved	Reserved		
	Count				

Description of Each Field

Type	**Display list type**
Command	Command
Count	Count of data excluding header
Address	Address value used at data transfer
Vertex	Vertex number
Flag	Attribute flag peculiar to display list command

Vertex Number Specified in Vertex Code

Vertex	**Vertex number (Line)**	**Vertex number (Triangle)**
00	V0	V0
01	V1	V1
10	Setting prohibited	V2
11	Setting prohibited	Setting prohibited

9.2 Rendering Command

9.2.1 Command list

The following table lists MINT GDC rendering commands and their command codes.

Type	Command	Description
Nop	—	No operation
Interrupt	—	Interrupt request to host CPU
Sync	—	Synchronization with events
SetRegister	—	Sets data to register
SetVertex2i	Normal	Sets data to 2D Triangle with XY setup vertex register
	PolygonBegin	Initializes border rectangle calculation of multiple vertices random shape
Draw	PolygonEnd	Clears polygon flag after drawing polygon
	Flush_FB/Z	Flushes drawing pipelines
DrawPixel	Pixel	Draws point
DrawPixelZ	PixelZ	Draws point with Z
DrawLine	Xvector	Draws line (principal axis X)
	Yvector	Draws line (principal axis Y)
	AntiXvector	Draws line with anti-alias option (principal axis X)
	AntiYvector	Draws line with anti-alias option (principal axis Y)
DrawLine2i DrawLine2iP	ZeroVector	Draws 2D Line with XY setup (with vertex 0 as starting point)
	OneVector	Draws 2D Line with XY setup (with vertex 1 as starting point)
DrawTrap	TrapRight	Draws right triangle
	TrapLeft	Draws left triangle
DrawVertex2i DrawVertex2iP	TriangleFan	Draws 2D Triangle with XY setup
	FlagTriangleFan	Draws 2D Triangle with XY setup for multiple vertices random shape
DrawRectP	BltFill	Draws rectangle with single color
	ClearPolyFlag	Clears polygon flag buffer
DrawBitmapP	BltDraw	Draws Blt (16-bit)
	Bitmap	Draws binary bit map (character)
DrawBitmapLargeP	BltDraw	Draws Blt (32-bit)
BltCopyP BltCopy- AlternateP	TopLeft	Blt transfer from top left coordinates
	TopRight	Blt transfer from top right coordinates
	BottomLeft	Blt transfer from bottom left coordinates
	BottomRight	Blt transfer from bottom right coordinates
LoadTextureP	LoadTexture	Loads texture pattern
	LoadTILE	Loads tile pattern
BltTextureP	LoadTexture	Loads texture pattern from local memory
	LoadTILE	Loads tile pattern from local memory
BltCopyAlt- AlphaBlendP	—	Alpha blending is supported (see the alpha map). BltCopyAlternateP

Type Code Table

Type	Code
DrawPixel	0000_0000
DrawPixelZ	0000_0001
DrawLine	0000_0010
DrawLine2i	0000_0011
DrawLine2iP	0000_0100
DrawTrap	0000_0101
DrawVertex2i	0000_0110
DrawVertex2iP	0000_0111
DrawRectP	0000_1001
DrawBitmapP	0000_1011
BitCopyP	0000_1101
BitCopyAlternateP	0000_1111
LoadTextureP	0001_0001
BltTextureP	0001_0011
BltCopyAltAlphaBlendP	0001_1111
SetVertex2i	0111_0000
SetVertex2iP	0111_0001
Draw	1111_0000
SetRegister	1111_0001
Sync	1111_1100
Interrupt	1111_1101
Nop	1111_1111

Command Code Table (1)

Command	Code
Pixel	000_00000
PixelZ	000_00001
Xvector	001_00000
Yvector	001_00001
XvectorNoEnd	001_00010
YvectorNoEnd	001_00011
XvectorBlpClear	001_00100
YvectorBlpClear	001_00101
XvectorNoEndBlpClear	001_00110
YvectorNoEndBlpClear	001_00111
AntiXvector	001_01000
AntiYvector	001_01001
AntiXvectorNoEnd	001_01010
AntiYvectorNoEnd	001_01011
AntiXvectorBlpClear	001_01100
AntiYvectorBlpClear	001_01101
AntiXvectorNoEndBlpClear	001_01110
AntiYvectorNoEndBlpClear	001_01111
ZeroVector	001_10000
Onevector	001_10001
ZeroVectorNoEnd	001_10010
OnevectorNoEnd	001_10011
ZeroVectorBlpClear	001_10100
OnevectorBlpClear	001_10101
ZeroVectorNoEndBlpClear	001_10110
OnevectorNoEndBlpClear	001_10111
AntiZeroVector	001_11000
AntiOnevector	001_11001
AntiZeroVectorNoEnd	001_11010
AntiOnevectorNoEnd	001_11011
AntiZeroVectorBlpClear	001_11100
AntiOnevectorBlpClear	001_11101
AntiZeroVectorNoEndBlpClear	001_11110
AntiOnevectorNoEndBlpClear	001_11111

Command Code Table (2)

Command	Code
BltFill	010_00001
BltDraw	010_00010
Bitmap	010_00011
TopLeft	010_00100
TopRight	010_00101
BottomLeft	010_00110
BottomRight	010_00111
LoadTexture	010_01000
LoadTILE	010_01001
TrapRight	011_00000
TrapLeft	011_00001
TriangleFan	011_00010
FlagTriangleFan	011_00011
Flush_FB	110_00001
Reserved	110_00010
PolygonBegin	111_00000
PolygonEnd	111_00001
ClearPolyFlag	111_00010
Normal	111_11111

9.2.2 Details of rendering commands

All parameters belonging to their command are stored in relevant registers. The definition of each parameter is explained in the section of each command.

Nop (Format1)

31 24	23 16	15 0
Nop	Reserved	Reserved

No operation

Interrupt (Format1)

31 24	23 16	15 0
Interrupt	Reserved	Reserved

The ***Interrupt*** command generates interrupt request to host CPU.

Sync (Format9)

31 24	23 16	15	4 0
Sleep	Reserved	Reserved	flag

The ***Sync*** command suspends all subsequent display list processing until event set in flag detected.

Flag:

Bit number	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved	VBLANK

Bit 0 VBLANK

VBLANK Synchronization

0 No operation

1 Wait for VSYNC detection

SetRegister (Format2)

31 24	23 16	15 0
SetRegister	Count	Address
(Val 0)		
(Val 1)		
...		
(Val n)		

The ***SetRegister*** command sets data to sequential registers.

Count: Data word count (in double-word unit)

Address: Register address

Set the value of the address for ***SetRegister*** given in the register list.
When transferring two or more data, set the starting register address.

SetVertex2i (Format8)

31 24	23 16	15 4	3 2	1 0
SetVertex2i	Command	Reserved	flag	vertex
Xdc				
Ydc				

The ***SetVertex2i*** command sets vertices data for 2D Line with XY setup or 2D Triangle with XY setup to registers.

Commands:

Normal	Sets vertex data (X, Y).
PolygonBegin	Starts calculation of circumscribed rectangle for random shape to be drawn. Calculate vertices of rectangle including all vertices of random shape defined between ***PolygonBegin*** and ***PolygonEnd***.

Flag: Not used

SetVertex2iP (Format8)

31 24	23 16	15 4	3 2	1 0
SetVertex2i	Command	Reserved	flag	vertex
Ydc		Xdc		

The ***SetVertex2iP*** command sets vertices data for 2D Line with XY setup or 2D Triangle with XY setup to registers.

Only the integer (packed format) can be used to specify these vertices.

Commands:

Normal	Sets vertices data.
PolygonBegin	Starts calculation of circumscribed rectangle of random shape to be drawn. Calculate vertices of rectangle including all vertices of random shape defined between ***PolygonBegin*** and ***PolygonEnd***.

Flag: Not used

Draw (Format5)

31 24	23 16	15 0
Draw	Command	Reserved

The ***Draw*** command executes drawing command. All parameters required for drawing command execution must be set at their appropriate registers.

Commands:

PolygonEnd Draws polygon end.
Fills random shape with color according to flags generated by ***FlagTriangleFan*** command and information of circumscribed rectangle generated by ***PolygonBegin*** command.

Flush_FB Flushes drawing data in the drawing pipeline into the graphics memory.
Place this command at the end of the display list.

Flush_Z Flushes Z value data in the drawing pipeline into the graphics memory.
When using the Z buffer, place this command together with the ***Flush_FB*** command at the end of the display list.

DrawPixel (Format5)

31 24	23 16	15 0
DeawPixel	Command	Reserved
PXs		
PYs		

The ***DrawPixel*** command draws pixel.

Command:

Pixel Draws pixel without Z value.

DrawPixelZ (Format5)

31 24	23 16	15 0
DeawPixel	Command	Reserved
PXs		
PYs		
PZs		

The ***DrawPixelZ*** command draws pixel with Z value.

Command:

PixelZ Draws pixel with Z value.

DrawLine (Format5)

<table>
<tr><th>31   24</th><th>23   16</th><th>15   0</th></tr>
<tr><td>DrawLine</td><td>Command</td><td>Reserved</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">LPN</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">LXs</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">LXde</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">LYs</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">LYde</td></tr>
</table>

The ***DrawLine*** command draws line. It starts drawing after setting all parameters at line draw registers.

Commands:

Xvector	Draws line (principal axis X).
Yvector	Draws line (principal axis Y).
XvectorNoEnd	Draws line (principal axis X, and without end point drawing).
YvectorNoEnd	Draws line (principal axis Y, and without end point drawing).
XvectorBlpClear	Draws line (principal axis X, and prior to drawing, broken line pattern reference position cleared).
YvectorBlpClear	Draws line (principal axis Y, and prior to drawing, broken line pattern reference position cleared).
XvectorNoEndBlpClear	Draws line (principal axis X, without end point drawing and prior to drawing, broken line pattern reference position cleared).
YvectorNoEndBlpClear	Draws line (principal axis Y, without end point drawing and prior to drawing, broken line pattern reference position cleared).
AntiXvector	Draws anti-alias line (principal axis X).
AntiYvector	Draws anti-alias line (principal axis Y).
AntiXvectorNoEnd	Draws anti-alias line (principal axis X, and without end point drawing).
AntiYvectorNoEnd	Draws anti-alias line (principal axis Y, and without end point drawing).
AntiXvectorBlpClear	Draws anti-alias line (principal axis X and prior to drawing, broken line pattern reference position cleared).
AntiYvectorBlpClear	Draws anti-alias line (principal axis Y and prior to drawing, broken line pattern reference position cleared).
AntiXvectorNoEndBlpClear	Draws anti-alias line (principal axis X, without end point drawing and prior to drawing, broken line pattern reference position cleared).
AntiYvectorNoEndBlpClear	Draws anti-alias line (principal axis Y, without end point drawing and prior to drawing, broken line pattern reference position cleared).

DrawLine2i (Format7)

31 24	23 16	15	0
DrawLine2i	Command	Reserved	vertex
LFXs		0	
LFYs		0	

The ***DrawLine2i*** command draws 2DLine with XY setup. It starts drawing after setting parameters at the 2DLine with XY setup drawing registers. Integer data can only be used for coordinates.

Commands:

ZeroVector Draws line from vertex 0 to vertex 1.

OneVector Draws line from vertex 1 to vertex 0.

ZeroVectorNoEnd Draws line from vertex 0 to vertex 1 (without drawing end point).

OneVectorNoEnd Draws line from vertex 1 to vertex 0 (without drawing end point).

ZeroVectorBlpClear Draws line from vertex 0 to vertex 1 (principal axis X, and prior to drawing, broken line pattern reference position cleared).

OneVectorBlpClear Draws line from vertex 1 to vertex 0 (principal axis Y, and prior to drawing, broken line pattern reference position cleared).

ZeroVectorNoEndBlpClear Draws line from vertex 0 to vertex 1 (principal axis X, without end point drawing and prior to drawing, broken line pattern reference position cleared).

OneVectorNoEndBlpClear Draws line from vertex 1 to vertex 0 (principal axis Y, without end point drawing and prior to drawing, broken line pattern reference position cleared).

AntiZeroVector Draws anti-alias line from vertex 0 to vertex 1.

AntiOneVector Draws anti-alias line from vertex 1 to vertex 0.

AntiZeroVectorNoEnd Draws anti-alias line from vertex 0 to vertex 1 (without end point).

AntiOneVectorNoEnd Draws anti-alias line from vertex 1 to vertex 0 (without end point).

AntiZeroVectorBlpClear Draws anti-alias line from vertex 0 to vertex 1 (principal axis X and prior to drawing, broken line pattern reference position cleared).

AntiOneVectorBlpClear Draws anti-alias line from vertex 1 to vertex 0 (principal axis Y and prior to drawing, broken line pattern reference position cleared).

AntiZeroVectorNoEndBlpClear Draws anti-alias line from vertex 0 to vertex 1 (principal axis X, without end point drawing and prior to drawing, broken line pattern reference position cleared).

AntiOneVectorNoEndBlpClear Draws anti-alias line from vertex 1 to vertex 0 (principal axis Y, without end point drawing and prior to drawing, broken line pattern reference position cleared).

DrawLine2iP (Format7)

31 24	23 16	15	0
DrawLine2iP	Command	Reserved	vertex
LFYs		LFXs	

The ***DrawLine2iP*** command draws high-speed 2DLine. It starts drawing after setting parameters at high-speed 2DLine drawing registers. Only packed integer data can be used for coordinates.

Commands:

ZeroVector	Draws line from vertex 0 to vertex 1.
OneVector	Draws line from vertex 1 to vertex 0.
ZeroVectorNoEnd	Draws line from vertex 0 to vertex 1 (without drawing end point).
OneVectorNoEnd	Draws line from vertex 1 to vertex 0 (without drawing end point).
ZeroVectorBlpClear	Draws line from vertex 0 to vertex 1 (principal axis X, and prior to drawing, broken line pattern reference position cleared).
OneVectorBlpClear	Draws line from vertex 1 to vertex 0 (principal axis Y, and prior to drawing, broken line pattern reference position cleared).
ZeroVectorNoEndBlpClear	Draws line from vertex 0 to vertex 1 (principal axis X, without end point drawing and prior to drawing, broken line pattern reference position cleared).
OneVectorNoEndBlpClear	Draws line from vertex 1 to vertex 0 (principal axis Y, without end point drawing and prior to drawing, broken line pattern reference position cleared).
AntiZeroVector	Draws anti-alias line from vertex 0 to vertex 1.
AntiOneVector	Draws anti-alias line from vertex 1 to vertex 0.
AntiZeroVectorNoEnd	Draws anti-alias line from vertex 0 to vertex 1 (without end point).
AntiOneVectorNoEnd	Draws anti-alias line from vertex 1 to vertex 0 (without end point).
AntiZeroVectorBlpClear	Draws anti-alias line from vertex 0 to vertex 1 (principal axis X and prior to drawing, broken line pattern reference position cleared).
AntiOneVectorBlpClear	Draws anti-alias line from vertex 1 to vertex 0 (principal axis Y and prior to drawing, broken line pattern reference position cleared).
AntiZeroVectorNoEndBlpClear	Draws anti-alias line from vertex 0 to vertex 1 (principal axis X, without end point drawing and prior to drawing, broken line pattern reference position cleared).
AntiOneVectorNoEndBlpClear	Draws anti-alias line from vertex 1 to vertex 0 (principal axis Y, without end point drawing and prior to drawing, broken line pattern reference position cleared).

DrawTrap (Format5)

31 24	23 16	15 0
DrawTrap	Command	Reserved
Ys		0
Xs		
DXdy		
XUs		
DXUdy		
XLs		
DXLdy		
USN		0
LSN		0

The ***DrawTrap*** command draws Triangle. It starts drawing after setting parameters at the Triangle Drawing registers (coordinates).

Commands:

TrapRight	Draws right triangle.
TrapLeft	Draws left triangle.

DrawVertex2i (Format7)

31 24	23 16	15 0	
DrawVertex2i	Command	Reserved	vertex
Xdc		0	
Ydc		0	

The ***DrawVertex2i*** command draws 2D Triangle with XY setup

It starts triangle drawing after setting parameters at 2D Triangle Drawing registers.

Commands:

TriangleFan	Draws 2D Triangle with XY setup.
FlagTriangleFan	Draws 2D Triangle with XY setup for polygon drawing in the flag buffer.

DrawVertex2iP (Format7)

31 24	23 16	15 0	
DrawVertex2iP	Command	Reserved	vertex
Ydc		Xdc	

The ***DrawVertex2iP*** command draws 2D Triangle with XY setup.

It starts drawing after setting parameters at 2D Triangle with XY setup Drawing registers

Only the packed integer format can be used for vertex coordinates.

Commands:

TriangleFan	Draw 2D Triangle with XY setup.
FlagTriangleFan	Draws 2D Triangle with XY setup for polygon drawing in the flag buffer.

DrawRectP (Format5)

31 24	23 16	15 0
DrawRectP	Command	Reserved
RYs		RXs
RsizeY		RsizeX

The ***DrawRectP*** command fills rectangle. The rectangle is filled with the current color after setting parameters at the rectangle registers. Please set XRES(X resolution) to in 8 byte units when using this command.

Commands:

BltFill	Fills rectangle with current color (single).
ClearPolyFlag	Fills ***polygon drawing*** flag buffer area with 0. The size of drawing frame is defined in RsizeX,Y. Must set RXs[3:0] and RsizeX[3:0] as 0000. (16pixel aligned) Drawing clipping is not work for this command.

DrawBitmapP (Format6)

31 24	23 16	15 0
DrawBitmapP	Command	Count
RYs		RXs
RsizeY		RsizeX
(Pattern 0)		
(Pattern 1)		
...		
(Pattern n)		

The ***DrawBitmapP*** command draws rectangle patterns. Please set XRES(X resolution) to in 8 byte units when using this command.

Commands:

BltDraw	Draws rectangle of 8 bits/pixel or 16 bits/pixel.
DrawBitmap	Draws binary bitmap character pattern. Bit 0 is drawn in transparent or background color, and bit 1 is drawn in foreground color.

DrawBitmapLargeP (Format11)

31 24	23 16	15 0
DrawBitmapLargeP	Command	Reserved
Count		
Rys		Rxs
RsizeY		RsizeX
(Pattern 0)		
(Pattern 1)		
...		
(Pattern n)		

The ***DrawBitmapP*** command draws rectangle patterns.

The parameter(count field) could be used up to 32-bit(*1) unlike DrawBitmapP.

(*1: The data format of counter field is signed long. Thus actually it is possible to use up to 31-bit.)

Please set XRES(X resolution) to in 8 byte units when using this command.

Commands:

BltDraw	Draws rectangle of 8 bits/pixel or 16 bits/pixel.

BltCopyP (Format5)

31 24	23 16	15 0
BltCopyP	Command	Reserved
SRYs		SRXs
DRYs		DRXs
BRsizeY		BRsizeX

The ***BltCopyP*** command copies rectangle pattern within drawing frame. Please set XRES(X resolution) to in 8 byte units when using this command.

Commands:

TopLeft	Starts BitBlt transfer from top left coordinates.
TopRight	Starts BitBlt transfer from top right coordinates.
BottomLeft	Starts BitBlt transfer from bottom left coordinates.
BottomRight	Starts BitBlt transfer from bottom right coordinates.

BltCopyAlternateP (Format5)

31 24	23 16	15 0
BltCopyAlternateP	Command	Reserved
SADDR		
SStride		
SRYs		SRXs
DADDR		
DStride		
DRYs		DRXs
BRsizeY		BRsizeX

The ***BltCopyAlternateP*** command copies rectangle between two separate drawing frames.

Please set XRES(X resolution) to in 8 byte units when using this command. And please set SStride and DStride to in 8 byte units.

Command:

TopLeft	Starts BitBlt transfer from top left coordinates. Drawing clipping is not wok for this command.

BltCopyAltAlphaBlendP (Format5)

31 24	23 16	15 0
BltCopyAlternateP	Command	Reserved
SADDR		
SStride		
SRYs		SRXs
BlendStride		
BlendRYs		BlendRXs
DRYs		DRXs
BRsizeY		BRsizeX

The **BltCopyAltAlphaBlendP** command performs alpha blending for the source (specified using SADDR, SStride, SRXs, SRXy) and the alpha map (specified using ABR (alpha base address), BlendStride, BlendRXs, BlendRYs) and then copies the result of the alpha blending to the destination (specified using FBR (frame buffer base address), XRES (X resolution), DRXs, and DRYs).

Please set XRES(X resolution) to in 8 byte units when using this command. And please set SStride and BlendStride to in 8 byte units.

Command:

reserved	Set 0000_0000 to maintain future compatibility.

10 I2C Function

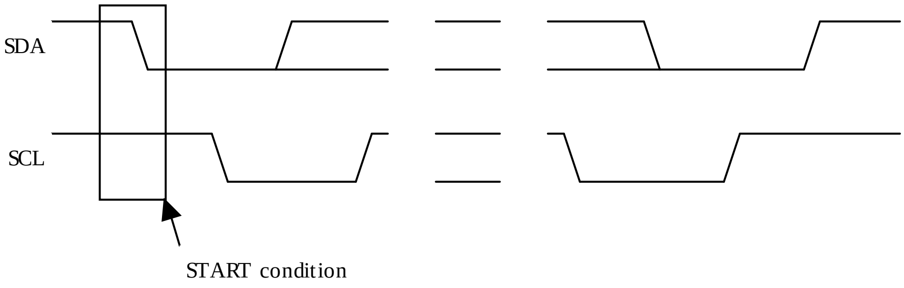
connected to SDA line via open-drain I/O cell. And this interface also has SCL input (SCLI) and SCL out Two bi-directional buses, serial data line (SDA) and serial clock line (SCL), carry information at I2C-bus. Scarlet I2C interface has SDA input (SDAI) and SDA output (SDAO) for SDA and is put (SCLO) for SCL line and is connected to SCL line via open-drain I/O cell. The wired theory is used when the interface is connected to SDA line and SCL line.

10.1 START condition

If "1" is written to MSS bit while the bus is free, this module will become a master mode and will generate START condition simultaneously. In a master mode, even if a bus is in a use state (BB=1), START condition can be generated again by writing "1" to SCC bit.

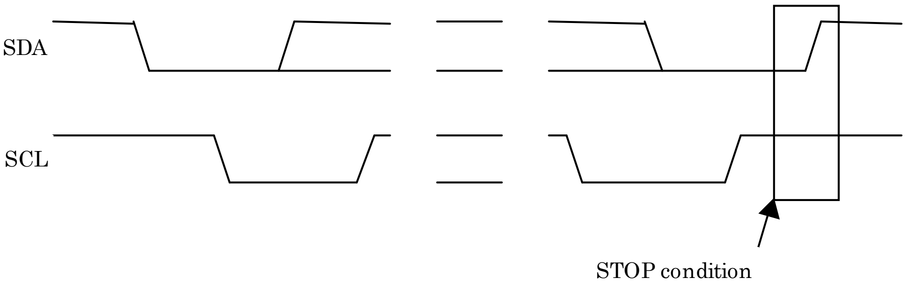
There are two conditions to generate START condition.
- "1" writing to MSS bit in the state where the bus is not used (MSS=0 & BB=0 & INT=0 & AL=0)
- "1" writing to SCC bit in the interruption state in a master mode (MSS=1 & BB=1 & INT=1 & AL=0)

If "1" writing is performed to MSS bit in an idol state, AL bit will be set to "1". "1" writing to MSS bit other than the above is disregarded.



10.2 STOP condition

If "0" is written to MSS bit in a master mode (MSS=1), this module will generate STOP condition and will become a slave mode.
There is a condition to generate STOP condition.
- "0" writing to MSS bit in the interruption state in a master mode (MSS=1 & BB=1 & INT=1 & AL=0)
"0" writing to MSS bit other than the above is disregarded.



10.3 Addressing

In a master mode, it is set to BB=”1” and TRX=”0” after generation of START condition, and the contents of DAR register are output from MSB. When this module receives acknowledge after transmission of address data, the bit-0 of transmitting data (bit-0 of DRA register after transmission) is reversed and it is stored in TRX bit.

- Transfer format of slave address

A transfer format of slave address is shown below:

MSB							LSB	
A6	A5	A4	A3	A2	A1	A0	R/W	ACK

← slave address →

- Map of slave address

A map of slave address is shown below:

slave address	R/W	Description
0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0	General call address
0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1	START byte
0 0 0 0 0 0 1	X	CBUS address
0 0 0 0 0 1 0	X	Reserved
0 0 0 0 0 1 1	X	Reserved
0 0 0 0 1XX	X	Reserved
0 0 0 1 XXX ⋮ 1 1 1 0 XXX	X	Available slave address
1 1 1 1 0 XX	X	10-bit slave addressing*1
1 1 1 1 1 XX	X	Reserved

*1 This module does not support 10-bit slave address.

10.4 Synchronization of SCL

When two or more I2C devices turn into a master device almost simultaneously and drive SCL line, each devices senses the state of SCL line and adjusts the drive timing of SCL line automatically in accordance with the timing of the latest device.

10.5 Arbitration

When other masters have transmitted data simultaneously at the time of master transmission, arbitration takes places. When its own transmitting data is “1” and the data on SDA line is “0”, the master considers that the arbitration was lost and sets “1” to AL. And if the master is going to generate START condition while the bus is in use by other master, it will consider that arbitration was lost and will set “1” to AL.
When the START condition which other masters generated is detected by the time the master actually generated START condition, even when it checked the bus is in nonuse state and wrote in MSS=”1”, it considers that the arbitration was lost and sets “1” to AL.
When AL bit is set to “1”, a master will set MSS=”0” and TRX= “0” and it will be a slave receiving mode.

When the arbitration is lost (it has no royalty of a bus), a master stops a drive of SDA. However, a drive of SCL is not stopped until 1 byte transfer is completed and interruption is cleared.

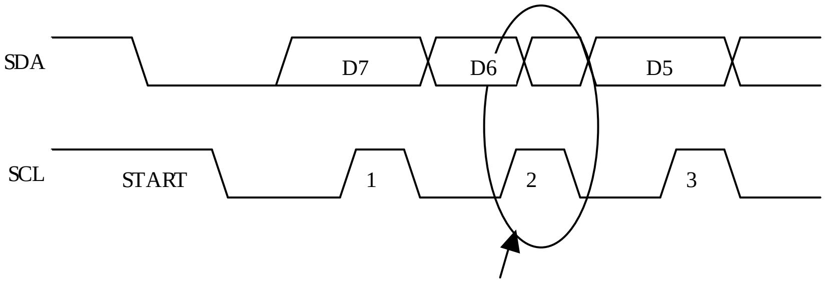
10.6 Acknowledge

Acknowledge is transmitted from a reception side to a transmission side. At the time of data reception, acknowledge is stored in LRB bit by ACK bit.
When the acknowledge from a master reception side is not received at the time of slave transmission, it sets TRX=”0” and becomes slave receiving mode. Thereby, a master can generate STOP condition when a slave opens SCL.

10.7 Bus error

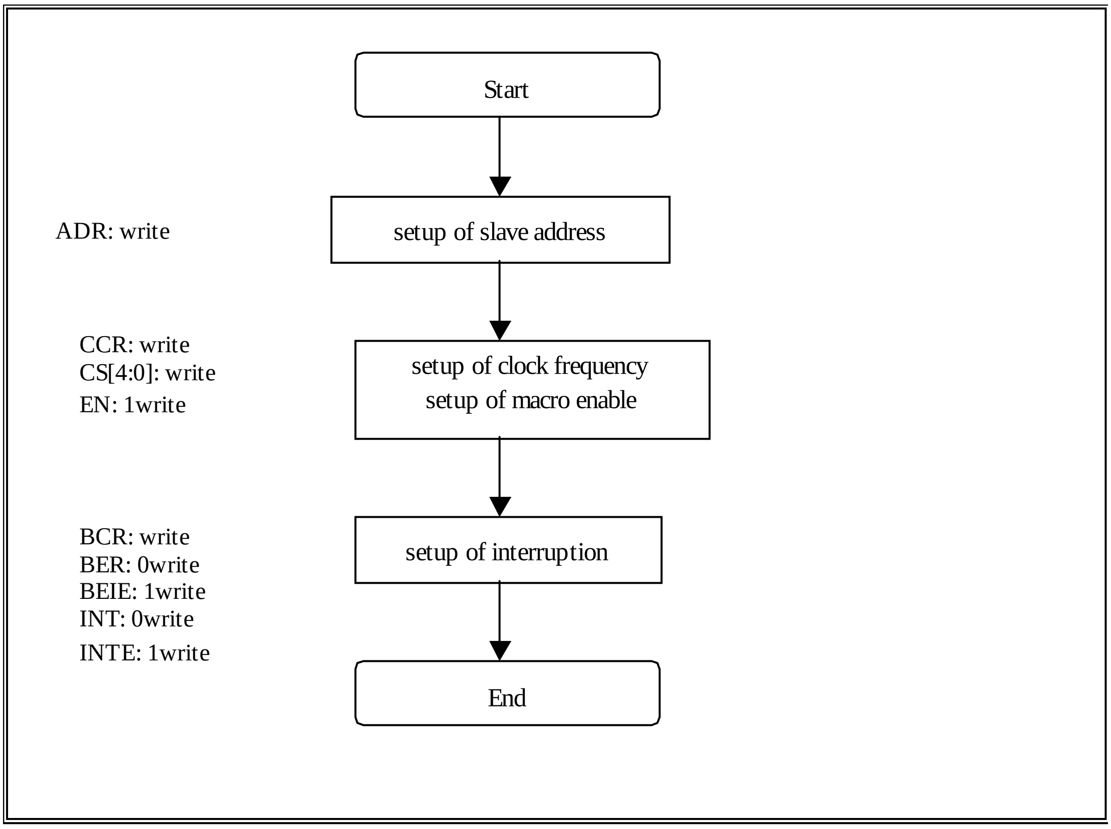
When the following conditions are satisfied, it is judged as a bus error, and this interface will be in a stop state.

- Detection of the basic regulation violation on I2C-bus under data transfer (including ACK bit)
- Detection of STOP condition in a master mode
- Detection of the basic regulation violation on I2C-bus at the time of bus idol

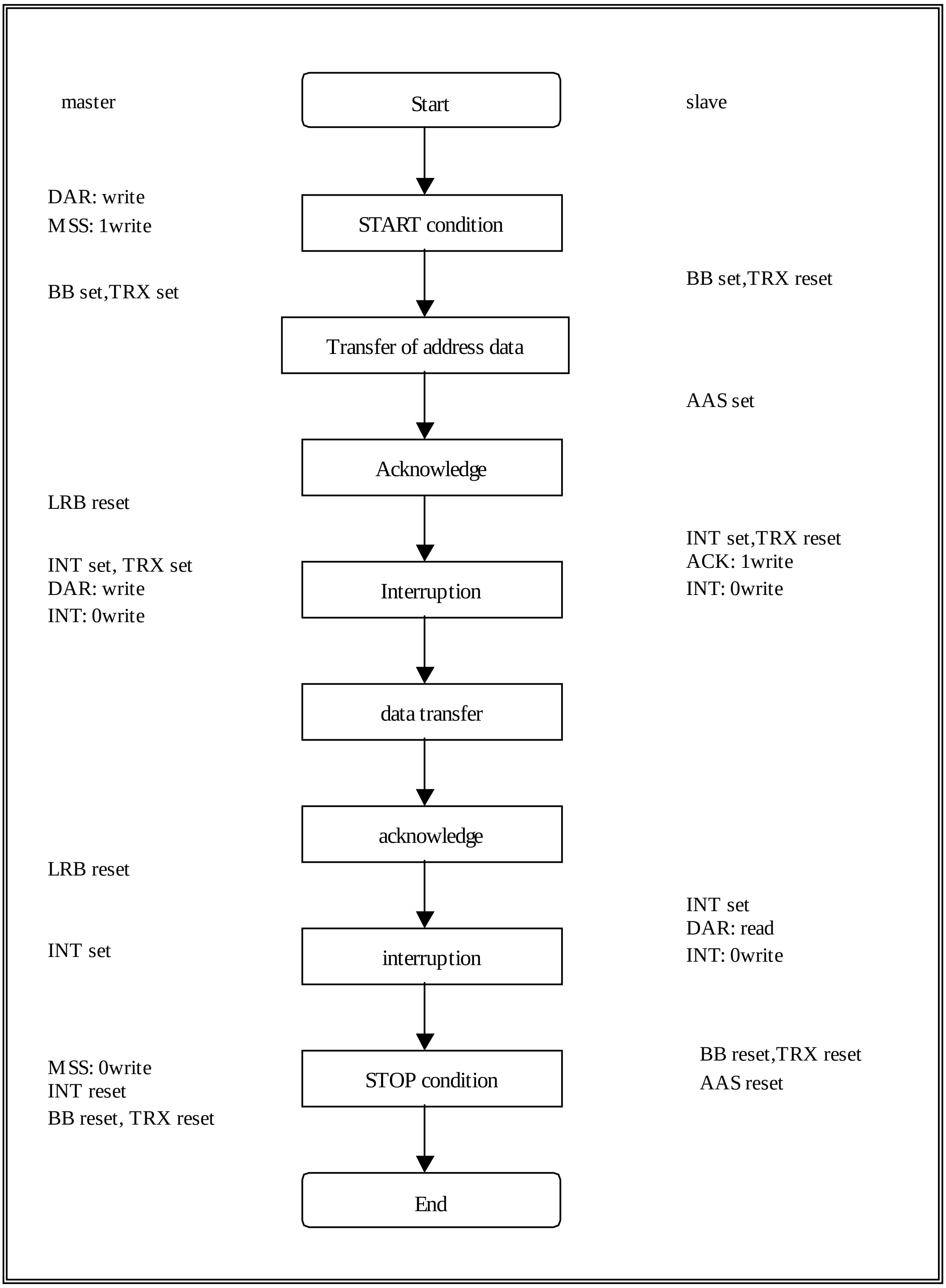


SDA changed under data transmission (SCL=H). It becomes bus error.

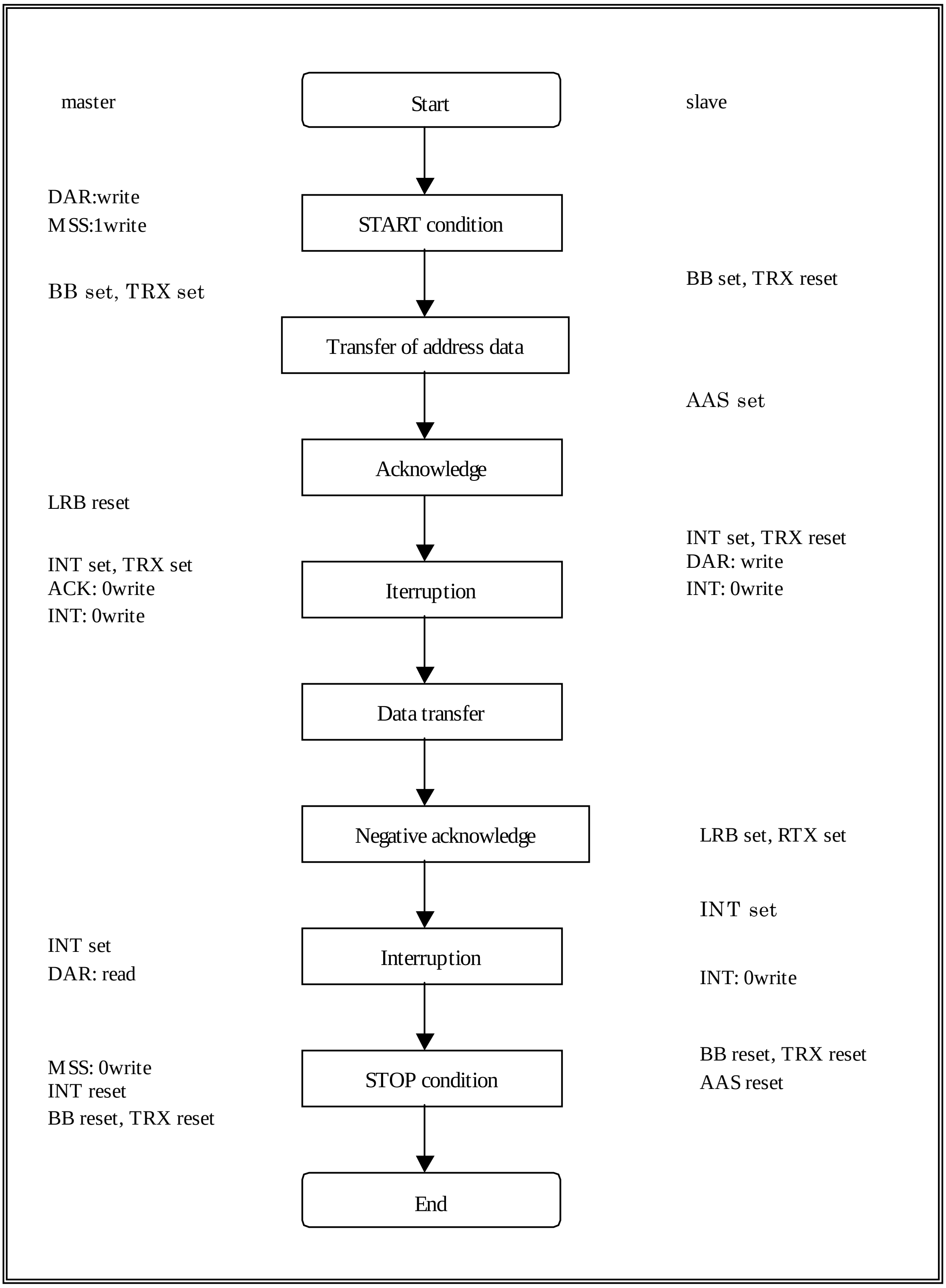
10.8 Initialize



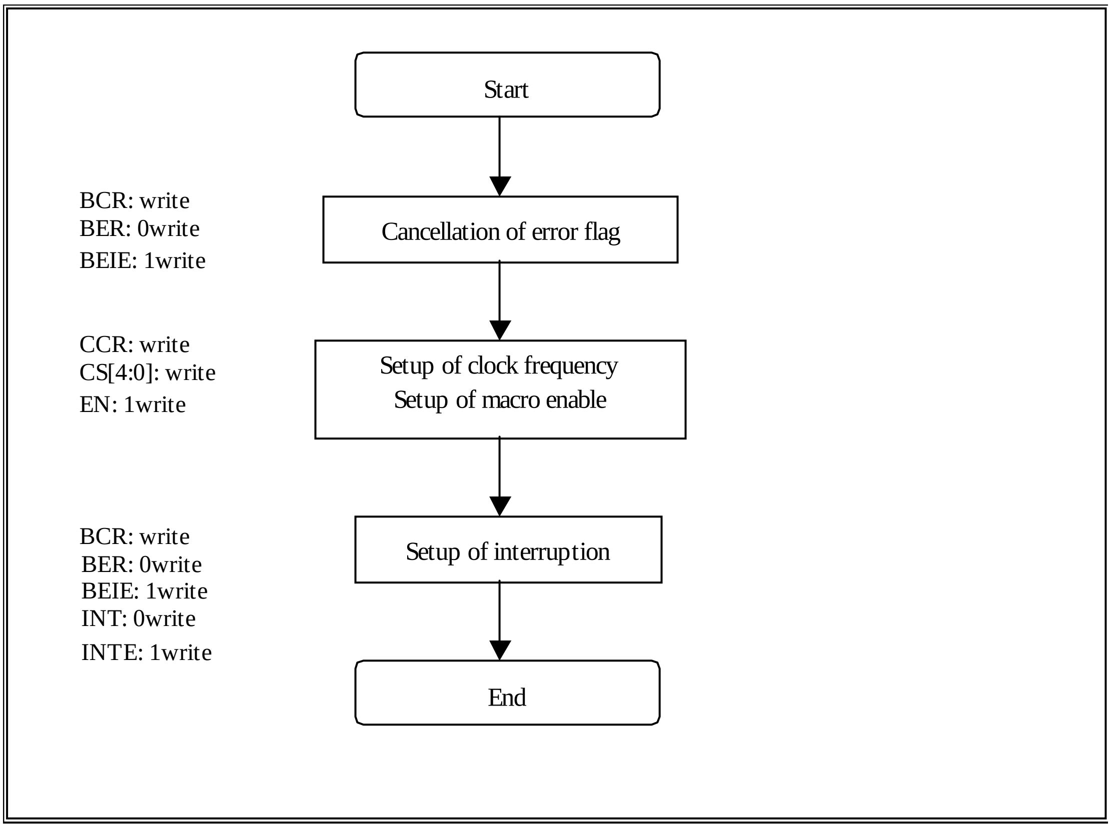
10.91-byte transfer from master to slave



10.10 1-byte transfer from slave to master



10.11 Recovery from bus error



10.12 Notes

10.12.1 About a 10-bit slave address

This module does not support the 10-bit slave address. Therefore, please do not specify the slave address of from 78H to 7bH to this module. If it is specified by mistake, a normal transfer cannot be performed although acknowledge bit is returned at the time of 1 byte reception.

10.12.2 About competition of SCC, MSS, and INT bit

Competition of the following byte transfer, generation of START condition, and generation of STOP condition happens by the simultaneous writing of SCC, MSS, and INT bit. At this time the priority is as follows.

1) The following byte transfer and generation of STOP condition
If "0" is written to INT bit and "0" is written to MSS bit, priority will be given to "0" writing to MSS bit and STOP condition will be generated.

2) The following byte transfer and generation of START condition
If "0" is written to INT bit and "1" is written to SCC bit, priority will be given to "1" writing to SCC bit and START condition will be generated.

3) Generation of START condition and generation of STOP condition
The simultaneous writing of "1" in SCC bit and "0" to MSS bit is prohibition.

10.12.3 About setup of S serial transfer clock

When the delay of the positive edge of SCL terminal is large or when the clock is extended by the slave device, it may become smaller than setting value (calculation value) because of generation of overhead.

11 REGISTER

11.1 Register List

11.1.1 Host interface register list

Base = HostBase

Offset	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
000	DTC																															
									DTC																							
004									DST								DRM								DSU							
																DST								DRM					DNA	DAM	DBM	DW
008																	LTS								DTS							
																								LTS								DTS
010	LSTA																															
																																LSTA
018	DRQ																															
																																DRQ
020	IST																															
																												IST				
024	IMASK																															
																												IMASK				
02C																									SRST							
																																SRST
038	CCF																															
													CGE		COT																	
040	LSA																															
								LSA																								
044	LCO																															
									LCO																							
048																									LREQ							
																																LREQ
05C																									RSW							
																																RSW
0f0	CID																															

																	CN	VER

11.1.2 Graphics memory interface register list

Base = HostBase

<table>
<tr><td>Offset</td><td>31</td><td>30</td><td>29</td><td>28</td><td>27</td><td>26</td><td>25</td><td>24</td><td>23</td><td>22</td><td>21</td><td>20</td><td>19</td><td>18</td><td>17</td><td>16</td><td>15</td><td>14</td><td>13</td><td>12</td><td>11</td><td>10</td><td>9</td><td>8</td><td>7</td><td>6</td><td>5</td><td>4</td><td>3</td><td>2</td><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">FFFC</td><td colspan="32">MMR</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>TWR</td><td colspan="3"></td><td>ID</td><td></td><td colspan="2">TRRD</td><td colspan="4">TRC</td><td colspan="2">TRP</td><td colspan="3">TRAS</td><td colspan="2">TRCD</td><td colspan="2">LOWD</td><td colspan="4">RTS</td><td colspan="2">SAW</td><td>ASW</td><td colspan="3">CL</td></tr>
</table>

11.1.3 Display controller register list

Base = DisplayBase

Offset	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
000	DCE (Display Controller Enable)																DCM (Display Control Mode)															
	DEN												L45E	L23E	L1E	L0E	CKS	DCS		SC					EEQ				SF	ESY	SYNC	
100	DCEE (Display Controller Extend Enable)																DCEM(Display Control Extend Mode)															
	DEN										L5E	L4E	L3E	L2E	L1E	L0E	CKS	DCS		SC					EEQ	EDE	EOF	EOD	SF	ESY	SYNC	
004					HTP (H Total Pixels)																											
008					HDB (H Display Boundary)																HDP (H Display Period)											
00C			VSW						HSW												HSP (H Sync pulse Position)											
010					VTR (V Total Rasters)																											
014					VDP (V Display Period)																VSP (V Sync pulse Position)											
018					WY (Window Y)																WX (Window X)											
01C					WH (Window Height)																WW (Window Width)											
020	L0M (L0 Mode)																															
	L0C								L0S (L0 Width)												L0H (L0 Height)											
024							L0OA (L0 Origin Address)																									
028							L0DA (L0 Display Address)																									
02C					L0DY (L0 Display Y)																L0DX (L0 Display X)											
110	L0EM (L0 Extend Mode)																															
	L0EC								L0PB																							L0WP
114					L0WY (L0 Window Y)																L0WX (L0 Window X)											
118					L0WH (L0 Window Height)																L0WW (L0 Window Width)											
030	L1M (L1 Mode)																															
	L1C	L1YC	L1CS	L1IM					L1S (L1 Width)																							
034							L1DA (L1 Display Address)																									
120	L1EM (L1 Extend Mode)																															
	L1EC								L1PB																							
040	L2M (L2 Mode)																															
	L2C	L2FLP							L2S (L2 Width)												L2H (L2 Height)											
044							L2OA0 (L2 Origin Address 0)																									
048							L2DA0 (L2 Display Address 0)																									
04C							L2OA1 (L2 Origin Address 1)																									
050							L2DA1 (L2 Display Address 1)																									
054					L2DY (L2 Display Y)																L2DX (L2 Display X)											
130	L2EM (L2 Extend Mode)																															
	L2EC								L2PB																						L2OM	L2WP
134					L2WY (L2 Window Y)																L2WX (L2 Window X)											
138					L2WH (L2 Window Height)																L2WW (L2 Window Width)											

Offset	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
058	L3M (L3 Mode)																															
	L3C	L3FLP							L3S (L3 Width)												L3H (L3 Height)											
05C							L3OA0 (L3 Origin Address 0)																									
060							L3DA0 (L3 Display Address 0)																									
064							L3OA1 (L3 Origin Address 1)																									
068							L3DA1 (L3 Display Address 1)																									
06C					L3DY (L3 Display Y)																L3DX (L3 Display X)											
140	L3EM (L3 Extend Mode)																															
	L3EC								L3PB																						L3OM	L3WP
144					L3WY (L3 Window Y)																L3WX (L3 Window X)											
148					L3WH (L3 Window Height)																L3WW (L3 Window Width)											
070	L4M (L4 Mode)																															
	L4C	L4FLP							L4S (L4 Width)												L4H (L4 Height)											
074							L4OA0 (L4 Origin Address 0)																									
078							L4DA0 (L4 Display Address 0)																									
07C							L4OA1 (L4 Origin Address 1)																									
080							L4DA1 (L4 Display Address 1)																									
084					L4DY (L4 Display Y)																L4DX (L4 Display X)											
150	L4EM (L4 Extend Mode)																															
	L4EC																														L4OM	L4WP
154					L4WY (L4 Window Y)																L4WX (L4 Window X)											
158					L4WH (L4 Window Height)																L4WW (L4 Window Width)											
088	L5M (L5 Mode)																															
	L5C	L5FLP							L5S (L5 Width)												L5H (L5 Height)											
08C							L5OA0 (L5 Origin Address 0)																									
090							L5DA0 (L5 Display Address 0)																									
094							L5OA1 (L5 Origin Address 1)																									
098							L5DA1 (L5 Display Address 1)																									
09C					L5DY (L5 Display Y)																L5X (L5 Display X)											
160	L5EM (L5 Extend Mode)																															
	L5EC																														L5OM	L5WP
164					L5WY (L5 Window Y)																L5WX (L5 Window X)											
168					L5WH (L5 Window Height)																L5WW (L5 Window Width)											

Offset	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0A0									CPM								CUTC (Cursor Transparent Control)															
											CUE1	CUE0			CUO1	CUO0								CUZT	CUTC							
0A4							CUOA0 (CUrsor0 Origin Address)																									
0A8					CUY0 (Cursor0 Position Y)																CUX0 (Cursor0 Position X)											
0AC								CUOA1 (CUrsor1 Origin Address)																								
0B0					CUY1 (Cursor1 Position Y)																CUX1 (Cursor1 Position X)											
180	DLS (Display Layer Select)																															
									DLS5				DLS4				DLS3				DLS2				DLS1				DLS0			
184									DBGC (Display Back Ground Color)																							
0B4	L0BLD (L0 Blend)																															
																L0BE	L0BS	L0BI	L0BP						L0BR							
188	L1BLD (L1 Blend)																															
																L1BE	L1BS	L1BI	L1BP						L1BR							
18C	L2BLD (L2 Blend)																															
																L2BE	L2BS	L2BI	L2BP						L2BR							
190	L3BLD (L3 Blend)																															
																L3BE	L3BS	L3BI	L3BP						L3BR							
194	L4BLD (L4 Blend)																															
																L4BE	L4BS	L4BI	L4BP						L4BR							
198	L5BLD (L5 Blend)																															
																L5BE	L5BS	L5BI							L5BR							

Offset	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0BC																	L0TC (L0 Transparent Control)															
																	L0ZT	L0TC (L0 Transparent Color)														
0C0	L2TR (L2 Transparent Control)																L3TR (L3 Transparent Control)															
	L2ZT	L2TC (L2 Transparent Color)															L3ZT	L3TR (L3 Transparent Color)														
1A0	L0TEC (L0 Extend Transparency Control)																															
	L0EZT								L0ETC (L0 Extend Transparent Color)																							
1A4	L1TEC (L1 Transparent Extend Control)																															
	L1EZT								L1ETC (L1 Extend Transparent Color)																							
1A8	L2TEC (L2 Transparent Extend Control)																															
	L2EZT								L2ETC (L2 Extend Transparent Color)																							
1AC	L3TEC (L3 Transparent Extend Control)																															
	L3EZT								L3ETC (L3 Extend Transparent Color)																							
1B0	L4ETC (L4 Extend Transparent Control)																															
	L4EZT								L4ETC (L4 Extend Transparent Color)																							
1B4	L5ETC (L5 Extend Transparent Control)																															
	L5EZT								L5ETC (L5 Extend Transparent Color)																							

Offset	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
400	L0PAL0																															
	A								R								G								B							
404	L0PAL1																															
:	:																															
7FC	L0PAL255																															
800	L1PAL0																															
	A								R								G								B							
804	L1PAL1																															
:	:																															
BFC	L1PAL255																															
1000	L2PAL0																															
	A								R								G								B							
1004	L2PAL1																															
:	:																															
13FC	L2PAL255																															
1400	L3PAL0																															
	A								R								G								B							
1404	L3PAL1																															
:	:																															
17FC	L3PAL255																															

11.1.4 Video Capture register list

Base = CaptureBase

Offset	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
000	VCM (Video Capture Mode)																															
	VIE						CM					VI																			VS	
004	CSC(Capture SCale)																															
	VSCI					VSCF											HSCI					HSCF										
008	VCS(Video Capture Status)																															
																												CE				
010	CBM(Capture Buffer Mode)																															
	OO										CBW																					
014	CBOA(Capture Bauffer Origin Address)																															
										CBOA																						
018	CBLA(Capture Buffer Limit Address)																															
										CBLA																						
01C							CIVSTR																CIHSTR									
020							CIVEND																CIHEND									
028	CHP(Capture Horizontal Pixel)																															
																							CHP									
02C	CVP(Capture Vertical Pixel)																															
							CVPP																CVPN									
040	CLPF(Capture Low Pass Filter)																															
					CVLPF								CHLPF																			
4000	CDCN(Capture Data Count for NTSC)																															
							BDCN															VDCN										
4004	CDCP(Capture Data Count for PAL)																															
							BDCP															VDCP										

11.1.5 Drawing engine register list

The parenthesized value in the Offset field denotes the absolute address used by the ***SetRegister*** command.

Base = DrawBase

Offset	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
000	Ys																															
(000)	s	s	s	s	Int												Frac															
004	Xs																															
(001)	s	s	s	s	Int												Frac															
008	dXdy																															
(002)	s	s	s	s	Int												Frac															
00C	XUs																															
(003)	s	s	s	s	Int												Frac															
010	dXUdy																															
(004)	s	s	s	s	Int												Frac															
014	XLs																															
(005)	s	s	s	s	Int												Frac															
018	dXLdy																															
(006)	s	s	s	s	Int												Frac															
01C	USN																															
(007)	0	0	0	0	Int												0															
020	LSN																															
(008)	0	0	0	0	Int												0															
040	Rs																															
(010)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Int								Frac															
044	dRdx																															
(011)	s	s	s	s	s	s	s	s	Int								Frac															
048	dRdy																															
(012)	s	s	s	s	s	s	s	s	Int								Frac															
04C	Gs																															
(013)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Int								Frac															
050	dGdx																															
(014)	s	s	s	s	s	s	s	s	Int								Frac															
054	dGdy																															
(015)	s	s	s	s	s	s	s	s	Int								Frac															
058	Bs																															
(016)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Int								Frac															
05C	dBdx																															
(017)	s	s	s	s	s	s	s	s	Int								Frac															
060	dBdy																															
(018)	s	s	s	s	s	s	s	s	Int								Frac															

Offset	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
080 (020)	Zs																															
	0	Int																Frac														
084 (021)	dZdx																															
	s	Int																Frac														
088 (022)	dZdy																															
	s	Int																Frac														
0C0 (030)	Ss																															
	s	s	s	Int													Frac															
0C4 (031)	dSdx																															
	s	s	s	Int													Frac															
0C8 (032)	dSdy																															
	s	s	s	Int													Frac															
0CC (033)	Ts																															
	s	s	s	Int													Frac															
0D0 (034)	dTdx																															
	s	s	s	Int													Frac															
0D4 (035)	dTdy																															
	s	s	s	Int													Frac															
0D8 (036)	Qs																															
	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	INT	Frac																							
0DC (037)	dQdx																															
	s	s	s	s	s	s	s	INT	Frac																							
0E0 (038)	dQdy																															
	s	s	s	s	s	s	s	INT	Frac																							
140 (050)	LPN																															
	0	0	0	0	Int												0															
144 (051)	LXs																															
	s	s	s	s	Int												Frac															
148 (052)	LXde																															
	s	s	s	s	s	s	s	s	s	s	s	s	s	s	s	Int	Frac															
14C (053)	LYs																															
	s	s	s	s	Int												Frac															
150 (054)	LYde																															
	s	s	s	s	s	s	s	s	s	s	s	s	s	s	s	Int	Frac															
154 (055)	LZs																															
	s	Int																Frac														
158 (056)	LZde																															
	s	Int																Frac														

Offset	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
180	PXdc																															
(060)	0	0	0	0	Int												0															
184	PYdc																															
(061)	0	0	0	0	Int												0															
188	PZdc																															
(062)	0	Int																0														
200	RXs																															
(080)	0	0	0	0	Int												0															
204	RYs																															
(081)	0	0	0	0	Int												0															
208	RsizeX																															
(082)	0	0	0	0	Int												0															
20C	RsizeY																															
(083)	0	0	0	0	Int												0															
240	SADDR																															
(090)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Address																								
244	SStride																															
(091)	0	0	0	0	Int												0															
248	SRXs																															
(092)	0	0	0	0	Int												0															
24C	SRYs																															
(093)	0	0	0	0	Int												0															
250	DADDR																															
(094)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Address																								
254	DStride																															
(095)	0	0	0	0	Int												0															
258	DRXs																															
(096)	0	0	0	0	Int												0															
25C	DRYs																															
(097)	0	0	0	0	Int												0															
260	BRsizeX																															
(098)	0	0	0	0	Int												0															
264	BRsizeY																															
(099)	0	0	0	0	Int												0															
280	TColor																															
(09A)	0																Color															
28C	PNBPI																															
(0A3)																												PN				

Offset	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
3E0	BLPO																															
(0F8)																												BCR				
400	CTR																															
(100)								FD	FE	CE		FCNT						NF	FF	FE			SS				DS				PS	
404	IFSR																															
(–)																														NF	FF	FE
408	IFCNT																															
(–)																											FCNT					
40C	SST																															
(–)																															SS	
410	DS																															
(–)																															DS	
414	PST																															
(–)																															PS	
418	EST																															
(–)																														FD	CE	
420	MDR0																															
(108)												ZP				CF							CY	CX					BSV		BSH	
424	MDR1/MDR1S/MDR1B																															
(109)				LW								BP	BL							LOG				BM		ZW	ZCL			ZC		
428	MDR2/MDR2S/MDR2TL																															
(10a)			TT																	LOG				BM		ZW	ZCL			ZC	AS	SM
42C	MDR3																															
(10b)								BA			TAB				TBL						TWS		TWT				TF		TC			
430	MDR4																															
(10c)																				LOG				BM							TE	
43C	MDR7																															
(10f)																										LTH	EZ	GG		PGH	PTH	PZH

<table>
<tr><th>Offset</th><th>31</th><th>30</th><th>29</th><th>28</th><th>27</th><th>26</th><th>25</th><th>24</th><th>23</th><th>22</th><th>21</th><th>20</th><th>19</th><th>18</th><th>17</th><th>16</th><th>15</th><th>14</th><th>13</th><th>12</th><th>11</th><th>10</th><th>9</th><th>8</th><th>7</th><th>6</th><th>5</th><th>4</th><th>3</th><th>2</th><th>1</th><th>0</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">440
(110)</td><td colspan="32">FBR</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td colspan="26">FBASE</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">444
(111)</td><td colspan="32">XRES</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td colspan="12">XRES</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">448
(112)</td><td colspan="32">ZBR</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td colspan="26">ZBASE</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">44C
(113)</td><td colspan="32">TBR</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td colspan="26">TBASE</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">450
(114)</td><td colspan="32">PFBR</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td colspan="26">PFBASE</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">454
(115)</td><td colspan="32">CXMIN</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td colspan="12">CLIPXMIN</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">458
(116)</td><td colspan="32">CXMAX</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td colspan="12">CLIPXMAX</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">45C
(117)</td><td colspan="32">CYMIN</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td colspan="12">CLIPYMIN</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">460
(118)</td><td colspan="32">CYMAX</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td colspan="12">CLIPYMAX</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">464
(119)</td><td colspan="32">TXS</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td colspan="13">TXSN</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td colspan="13">TXSM</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">468
(11a)</td><td colspan="32">TIS</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td colspan="7">TISN</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td colspan="7">TISM</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">46C
(11b)</td><td colspan="32">TOA</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td colspan="12">XBO</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">470
(11C)</td><td colspan="32">SHO</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td colspan="25">SHOFFS</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">474
(11D)</td><td colspan="32">ABR</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td colspan="26">ABASE</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">480
(120)</td><td colspan="32">FC</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td colspan="24">FGC8/16</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">484
(121)</td><td colspan="32">BC</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td colspan="24">BGC8/16</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">488
(122)</td><td colspan="32">ALF</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td colspan="8">A</td></tr>
<tr><td>48C
(123)</td><td colspan="32">BLP</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">494
(125)</td><td colspan="32">TBC</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td colspan="24">BC8/16</td></tr>
</table>

Offset	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
540	LX0dc																															
(150)	0	0	0	0	Int												0															
544	LY0dc																															
(151)	0	0	0	0	Int												0															
548	LX1dc																															
(152)	0	0	0	0	Int												0															
54C	LY1dc																															
(153)	0	0	0	0	Int												0															
580	X0dc																															
(160)	0	0	0	0	Int												0															
584	Y0dc																															
(161)	0	0	0	0	Int												0															
588	X1dc																															
(162)	0	0	0	0	Int												0															
58C	Y1dc																															
(163)	0	0	0	0	Int												0															
590	X2dc																															
(164)	0	0	0	0	Int												0															
594	Y2dc																															
(165)	0	0	0	0	Int												0															

11.1.6 I2C register list

I2C Interface offset address head = 1FCC000 (SH3/SH4), 0FCC000 (V83x,SPARClite)

Byte address	Data			
	31 24	23 16	15 8	7 0
000h	Reserved			BSR
004h	Reserved			BCR
008h	Reserved			CCR
00Ch	Reserved			ADR
010h	Reserved			DAR
014h	Access prohibition			
018h	Access prohibition			
01Ch	Access prohibition			

11.2 Explanation of Register

Terms appeared in this chapter are explained below:

1. Register address
   Indicates address of register
2. Bit number
   Indicates bit number
3. Bit field name
   Indicates name of each bit field included in register
4. R/W
   Indicates access attribute (read/write) of each field
   Each symbol shown in this section denotes the following:

R0	“0” always read at read. Write access is Don’t care.
W0	Only “0” can be written.
R	Read enabled
W	Write enabled
RX	Read enabled (read values undefined)
RW	Read and write enabled
RW0	Read and write 0 enabled

5. Initial value
   Indicates initial value of immediately before the reset of each bit field.
6. Handling of reserved bits
   “0” is recommended for the write value so that compatibility can be maintained with future products.

11.2.1 Host interface registers

DTC (DMA Transfer Count)

Register address	HostBaseAddress + 00_H																															
Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved								DTC																							
R/W	R0								RW																							
Initial value	0								Don't care																							

DTC is a readable/writable 32-bit register which sets the transfer count in either one long-word (32 bits) or 32 bytes units. When "1h" is set transfer is performed once. However, when "0h" is set, it indicates the maximum transfer count and 16M (16,777,216) data are transferred. During DMA transfer, the remaining transfer count is shown, therefore, the register value cannot be overwritten until DMA transfer is completed.

Note: This register need not be set in a mode in which Dual DMA ACK is not used, or the V832 mode.

DSU (DMA Set Up)

Register address	HostBaseAddress + 04_H							
Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved					DAM	DBM	DW
R/W	R0					RW	RW	RW
Initial value	0					0	0	0

Bit 0 DW (DMA Word)

Specifies DMA transfer count

0: 1-double word (32 bits) per DMA transfer

1: 8-double words (32 bytes) per DMA transfer (only SH4)

Bit 1 DBM (DMA Bus request Mode)

Selects DREQ mode used in DMA transfer in dual-address mode

0: DREQ is not negated during DMA transfer irrespective of cycle steal or burst mode.

1: DREQ is negated irrespective of cycle steal or burst mode when MINT cannot receive data (that is, when Ready cannot be returned immediately). When MINT is ready to receive data, DREQ is reasserted (When DMA transfer is performed in the single-address mode, DREQ is controlled automatically).

Bit 2 DAM (DMA Address Mode)

Selects DMA address mode in issuing external request

0: Dual address mode

1: Single address mode (SH4 only)

Bit 3 DNA (Dual address No Ack mode)

This bit is selected when using the dual-address-mode DMA that does not use the ACK signal.

0: Uses dual-address-mode DMA that uses ordinary ACK signal

1: Uses dual-address-mode DMA that does not use ACK signal
Detection of the DREQ edge is supported; DREQ is negated per transfer. When data cannot be received irrespective of the Bit1 setting, DREQ continues being negated.

DRM (DMA Request Mask)

Register address	HostBaseAddress + 05$_H$							
Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved							DRM
R/W	R0							RW
Initial value	0							0

This register enables the DMA request. Setting “1” to this register to temporarily stop the DMA request from the MINT. The external request is enabled by setting “0” to this register.

DST (DMA STatus)

Register address	HostBaseAddress + 06$_H$							
Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved							DST
R/W	R0							R
Initial value	0							0

This register indicates the DMA transfer status. DST is set to “1” during DMA transfer. This state is cleared to “0” when the DMA transfer is completed.

DTS (DMA Transfer Stop)

Register address	HostBaseAddress + 08$_H$							
Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved							DTS
R/W	R0							RW
Initial value	0							0

This register suspends DMA transfer.

An ongoing DMA transfer is suspended by setting DTS to “1”.

In the dual-address without ACK mode, to end the DMA transfer, write “1” to this register after CPU DMA transfer.

LTS (display Transfer Stop)

Register address	HostBaseAddress + 09$_H$							
Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved							LTS
R/W	R0							RW
Initial value	0							0

This register suspends DisplayList transfer.

Ongoing DisplayList transfer is suspended by setting LTS to “1”.

LSTA (displayList transfer STAtus)

Register address	HostBaseAddress + 10$_H$							
Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved							LSTA
R/W	R0							R
Initial value	0							0

This register indicates the DisplayList transfer status from Graphics Memory. LSTA is set to “1” while DisplayList transfer is in progress. This status is cleared to 0 when DisplayList transfer is completed

DRQ (DMA ReQquest)

Register address	HostBaseAddress + 18H							
Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved							DRQ
R/W	R0							RW1
Initial value	0							0

This register starts sending external DMA request.

DMA transfer using the external request handshake is triggered by setting DRQ to “1”. The external DREQ signal cannot be issued when DMA is masked by the DRM register. This register cannot be written “0”. When DMA transfer is completed, this status is cleared to “0”.

IST (Interrupt STatus)

Register address	HostBaseAddress + 20H				
Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18	17 16	15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5	4 3 2	1 0
Bit field name	Reserved	Resv	Reserved	IST	IST
R/W	R0	R0W0	R0	RW0	RW0
Initial value	0	0	0	0	0

This register indicates the current interrupt status. It shows that an interrupt request is issued when “1” is set to this register. The interrupt status is cleared by writing “0” to this register.

Bit 0 CERR (Command Error Flag)
Indicates drawing command execution error interrupt

Bit 1 CEND (Command END)
Indicates drawing command end interrupt

Bit 2 VSYNC (Vertical Sync.)
Indicates vertical interrupt synchronization

Bit 3 FSYNC (Frame Sync.)
Indicates frame synchronization interrupt

Bit 4 SYNCERR (Sync. Error)
Indicates external synchronization error interrupt

Bit 17 and 16 Reserved
This field is provided for testing.
Normally, the read value is “0”, but note that it may be “1” when a drawing command error (Bit 0) has occurred.

IMASK (Interrupt MASK)

Register address	HostBaseAddress + 24H				
Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18	17 16	15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5	4 3 2	1 0
Bit field name	Reserved	Resv	Reserved	IMASK	IMASK
R/W	R0	R0W0	R0	RW	RW
Initial value	0	0	0	0	0

This register masks interrupt requests. Even when the interrupt request is issued for the bit to which "0" is written, interrupt signal is not asserted for CPU.

Bit 0	CERRM (Command Error Interrupt Mask)
	Masks drawing command execution error interrupt
Bit 1	CENDM (Command Interrupt Mask)
	Masks drawing command end interrupt
Bit 2	VSYNCM (Vertical Sync. Interrupt Mask)
	Masks vertical synchronization interrupt
Bit 3	FSYNCH (Frame Sync. Interrupt Mask)
	Masks frame synchronization interrupt
Bit 4	SYNCERRM (Sync Error Mask)
	Masks external synchronization error interrupt

SRST (Software ReSeT)

Register address	HostBaseAddress + 2CH	
Bit number	7 6 5 4 3 2 1	0
Bit field name	Reserved	SRST
R/W	R0	W1
Initial value	0	0

This register controls software reset. When "1" is set to this register, a software reset is performed.

LSA (displayList Source Address)

<table>
<tr><td>Register address</td><td colspan="32">HostBaseAddress + 40_H</td></tr>
<tr><td>Bit number</td><td>31</td><td>30</td><td>29</td><td>28</td><td>27</td><td>26</td><td>25</td><td>24</td><td>23</td><td>22</td><td>21</td><td>20</td><td>19</td><td>18</td><td>17</td><td>16</td><td>15</td><td>14</td><td>13</td><td>12</td><td>11</td><td>10</td><td>9</td><td>8</td><td>7</td><td>6</td><td>5</td><td>4</td><td>3</td><td>2</td><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>Bit field name</td><td colspan="8">Reserved</td><td colspan="24">LSA</td></tr>
<tr><td>R/W</td><td colspan="8">R0</td><td colspan="22">RW</td><td colspan="2">R0</td></tr>
<tr><td>Initial value</td><td colspan="8">0</td><td colspan="22">Don't care</td><td colspan="2">0</td></tr>
</table>

This register sets the DisplayList transfer source address. When DisplayList is transferred from Graphics Memory, set the transfer start address of DisplayList stored in Graphics Memory. Since the lower two bits of this register are always treated as "0", DisplayList must be 4-byte aligned. The values set at this register do not change during or after transfer.

LCO (displayList Count)

<table>
<tr><td>Register address</td><td colspan="32">HostBaseAddress + 44_H</td></tr>
<tr><td>Bit number</td><td>31</td><td>30</td><td>29</td><td>28</td><td>27</td><td>26</td><td>25</td><td>24</td><td>23</td><td>22</td><td>21</td><td>20</td><td>19</td><td>18</td><td>17</td><td>16</td><td>15</td><td>14</td><td>13</td><td>12</td><td>11</td><td>10</td><td>9</td><td>8</td><td>7</td><td>6</td><td>5</td><td>4</td><td>3</td><td>2</td><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>Bit field name</td><td colspan="8">Reserved</td><td colspan="24">LCO</td></tr>
<tr><td>R/W</td><td colspan="8">R0</td><td colspan="24">RW</td></tr>
<tr><td>Initial value</td><td colspan="8">0</td><td colspan="24">Don't care</td></tr>
</table>

This register sets the DisplayList transfer count. Set the display list transfer count by the long word. When "1h" is set, 1-word data is transferred. When "0" is set, it is considered to be the maximum count and 16M (16,777,216) words of data are transferred. The values set at this register do not change during or after transfer.

LREQ (displayList transfer REQuest)

<table>
<tr><td>Register address</td><td colspan="8">HostBaseAddress + 48_H</td></tr>
<tr><td>Bit number</td><td>7</td><td>6</td><td>5</td><td>4</td><td>3</td><td>2</td><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>Bit field name</td><td colspan="7">Reserved</td><td>LREQ</td></tr>
<tr><td>R/W</td><td colspan="7">R0</td><td>RW1</td></tr>
<tr><td>Initial value</td><td colspan="7">0</td><td>0</td></tr>
</table>

This register triggers DisplayList transfer from the Graphics Memory. Transfer is started by setting LREQ to "1". The DisplayList is transferred from the Graphics Memory to the internal display list FIFO. Access to the display list FIFO by the CPU or DMA is disabled during transfer.

RSW (Register location Switch)

Register address	HostBaseAddress + $5C_H$							
Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved							RSW
R/W	R0							RW
Initial value	0							0

In SH3 or SH4 mode, set this register when moving the register area from the center (1FC0000) to the end of the MINT area (3FC0000).　This move can be performed when “1” is written to this register.

Set this register at the first access after reset.　Access MINT after about 20 bus clocks after setting the register.

CCF (Change of Clock Frequency)

Register address	HostBaseAddress + 38_H			
Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20	19 18	17 16	15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
Bit field name	Reserved	CGE	COT	Reserved
R/W	RW0	RW	RW	RW0
Initial value	0	00	00	0

This register changes the operating frequency.

Bit 19 and 18 CGE (Clock select for Geometry Engine)

Selects the clock for the geometry engine

11	Reserved
10	Reserved
01	Reserved
00	100 MHz

Bit 17 and 16 COT (Clock select for the others except-geometry engine)

Selects the clock for other than the geometry engine

11	Reserved
10	Reserved
01	Reserved
00	100 MHz

Notes:

1. Write “0” to the bit field other than the above ([31:20], [15:00]).
2. Mint supports only100MHz. Do not set other value.

11.2.2 Graphics memory interface registers

MMR (Memory I/F Mode Register)

Register address	HostBaseAddress + $FFFC_H$																															
Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	*1	tWR	Reserved			*1	*1	TRRD		TRC				TRP		TRAS			TRCD		LOWD		RTS			RAW			ASW	CL		
R/W	RW	RW	R			R1 W0	R	RW		RW				RW		RW			RW		RW		RW			RW			RW	RW		
Initial value	0	0	Don't care			1	0	00		0000				00		000			00		00		000			000			0	000		

*1: Reserved

This register sets the mode of the graphics memory interface. A value must be written to this register after a reset. (When default setting is performed, a value must also be written to this register.) Only write once to this register; do not change the written value during operation.

This register is not initialized at a software reset.

Bit 2 to 0 CL (CAS Latency)

Sets the CAS latency. Write the same value as this field, to the mode register for SDRAM

011	CL3
010	CL2
Other than the above	Setting disabled

Bit 3 ASW (Attached SDRAM bit Width)

Sets the bit width of the data bus (memory bus width mode)

1	64 bit
0	32 bit

Bit 6 to 4 SAW (SDRAM Address Width)

Sets the bit width of the SDRAM address

001	15 bit BANK 2 bit ROW 13 bit COL 9 bit SDRAM
111	14 bit BANK 2 bit ROW 12 bit COL 9 bit SDRAM
110	14 bit BANK 2 bit ROW 12 bit COL 8 bit SDRAM
101	13 bit BANK 2 bit ROW 11 bit COL 8 bit SDRAM
100	12 bit BANK 1 bit ROW 11 bit COL 8 bit FCRAM
000	14 bit BANK 2 bit ROW 12 bit COL 8 bit SDRAM
Other than the above	Setting disabled

Bit 9 to 7 RTS (Refresh Timing Setting)

Sets the refresh interval

000	Refresh is performed every 384 internal clocks.
111	Refresh is performed every 1552 internal clocks.
001 to 110	Refresh is performed every ‘64 × n’ internal clocks in the 64 to 384 range.

Bit 11 and 10 LOWD

Sets the count of clocks secured for the period from the instant the ending data is output to the instant the write command is issued.

10	2 clocks
00	2 clocks
Other than the above	Setting disabled

Bit 13 and 12 TRCD

Sets the wait time secured from the bank active to CAS. The clock count is used to express the wait time.

11	3 clocks
10	2 clocks
01	1 clock
00	0 clock

Bit 16 to 14 TRAS

Sets the minimum time for 1 bank active. The clock count is used to express the minimum time.

111	7 clocks
110	6 clocks
101	5 clocks
100	4 clocks
011	3 clocks
010	2 clocks
Other than the above	Setting disabled

Bit 18 and 17 TRP

Sets the wait time secured from the pre-charge to the bank active. The clock count is used to express the wait time.

11	3 clocks
10	2 clocks
01	1 clock

Bit 22 to 19 TRC

This field sets the wait time secured from the refresh to the bank active. The clock count is used to express the wait time.

1010	10 clocks
1001	9 clocks
1000	8 clocks
0111	7 clocks
0110	6 clocks
0101	5 clocks
0100	4 clocks

0011	3 clocks
Other than the above	Setting disabled

Bit 24 and 23 TRRD

Sets the wait time secured from the bank active to the next bank active. The clock count is used to express the wait time.

11	3 clocks
10	2 clocks

Bit 26 Reserved

Always write “0” at write.

“1” is always read at read.

Bit 30 TWR

Sets the write recovery time (the time from the write command to the read or to the pre-charge command).

1	2 clocks
0	1 clock

11.2.3 Display control register

DCM (Display Control Mode) / DCEM (Display Control Extend Mode)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 00_H (DisplayBaseAddress + 100_H)															
Bit number	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	CKS	Reserved	SC						EEQ	ODE	Reserved	Reserved	SF	ESY	SYNC	
R/W	RW	RW0	RW						RW	RW	RX	RX	RW	RW	RW	
Initial value	0	0	01110 (DCM) 11101 (DCEM)						0	X			0	1	00	

This register controls the display count mode. It is not initialized by a software reset. This register is mapped to two addresses. The difference between the two registers is the format of the frequency division rate setting (SC).

Bit 1 to 0 SYNC (Synchronize)

Set synchronization mode

X0 Non-interlace mode

10 Interlace mode

11 Interlace video mode

Bit 2 ESY (External Synchronize)

Sets external synchronization mode

0: External synchronization disabled

1: External synchronization enabled

Bit 3 SF (Synchronize signal format)

Sets format of synchronization (VSYNC, HSYNC) signals

0: Negative logic

1: Positive logic

Bit 7 EEQ (Enable Equalizing pulse)

Sets CCYNC signal mode

0: Does not insert equalizing pulse into CCYNC signal

1: Inserts equalizing pulse into CCYNC signal

Bit 13 to 8 SC (Scaling)

Divides display reference clock by the preset ratio to generate dot clock

Offset = 0		Offset = 100_H	
x00000	Frequency not divided	000000	Frequency not divided
x00001	Frequency division rate = 1/4	000001	Frequency division rate = 1/2
x00010	Frequency division rate = 1/6	000010	Frequency division rate = 1/3
X00011	Frequency division rate = 1/8	000011	Frequency division rate = 1/4
:		:	
x11111	Frequency division rate = 1/64	111111	Frequency division rate = 1/64

When n is set, with Offset = 0, the frequency division rate is 1/(2n + 2).

When m is set, with Offset = 100h, the frequency division rate is 1/(m + 1).

Basically, these are setting parameters with the same function (2n + 2 = m + 1). Because of this, m = 2n + 1 is established. When n is set to the SC field with Offset = 0, 2n + 1 is reflected with Offset = 100h.

Also, when PLL is selected as the reference clock, frequency division rates 1/1 to 1/5 are non-functional even when set; other frequency division rates are assigned.

Bit 15 CKS (Clock Source)

Selects reference clock

0: Internal PLL output clock

1: DCLKI input

DCE (Display Controller Enable)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 02_H															
Bit number	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	DEN	Reserved											L45E	L23E	L1E	L0E
R/W	RW	R0											RW	RW	RW	RW
Initial value	0	0											0	0	0	0

This register controls enabling the video signal output and display of each layer. Layer enabling is specified in four-layer units to maintain backward compatibility with previous products.

Bit 0 L0E (L0 layer Enable)

Enables display of the L0 layer. The L0 layer corresponds to the C layer for previous products.

0: Does not display L0 layer

1: Displays L0 layer

Bit 1 L1E (L1 layer Enable)

Enables display of the L1 layer. The L1 layer corresponds to the W layer for previous products.

0: Does not display L1 layer

1: Displays L1 layer

Bit 2 L23E (L2 & L3 layer Enable)

Enables simultaneous display of the L2 and L3 layers. These layers correspond to the M layer for previous products.

0: Does not display L2 and L3 layer

1: Displays L2 and L3 layer

Bit 3 L45E (L4 & L5 layer Enable)

Enables simultaneous display of the L4 and L5 layers. These layers correspond to the B layer for previous products.

0: Does not display L4 and L5 layer

1: Displays L4 and L5 layer

Bit 15 DEN (Display Enable)

Enables display

0: Does not output display signal

1: Outputs display signal

DCEE (Display Controller Extend Enable)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 102_H															
Bit number	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	DEN	Reserved									L5E	L4E	L3E	L2E	L1E	L0E
R/W	RW	R0									RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW
Initial value	0	0									0	0	0	0	0	0

This register controls enabling the video signal output and display of each layer. This register has the same function as DCE.

Bit 0 L0E (L0 layer Enable)

Enables L0 layer display

0: Does not display L0 layer

1: Displays L0 layer

Bit 1 L1E (L1 layer Enable)

Enables L1 layer display

0: Does not display L1 layer

1: Displays L1 layer

Bit 2 L2E (L2 layer Enable)

Enables L2 layer display

0: Does not display L2 layer

1: Displays L2 layer

Bit 3 L3E (L3 layer Enable)

Enables L3 layer display

0: Does not display L3 layer

1: Displays L3 layer

Bit 4 L4E (L4 layer Enable)

Enables L4 layer display

0: Does not display L4 layer

1: Displays L4 layer

Bit 5 L5E (L5 layer Enable)

Enables L5 layer display

0: Does not display L5 layer

1: Displays L5 layer

Bit 15 DEN (Display Enable)

Enables display

0: Does not output display signal

1: Outputs display signal

HTP (Horizontal Total Pixels)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 06$_H$															
Bit number	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved				HTP											
R/W	R0				RW											
Initial value	0				Don't care											

This register controls the horizontal total pixel count. Setting value + 1 is the total pixel count.

HDP (Horizontal Display Period)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 08$_H$															
Bit number	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved				HDP											
R/W	R0				RW											
Initial value	0				Don't care											

This register controls the total horizontal display period in unit of pixel clocks. Setting value + 1 is the pixel count for the display period.

HDB (Horizontal Display Boundary)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 0A$_H$															
Bit number	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved				HDB											
R/W	R0				RW											
Initial value	0				Don't care											

This register controls the display period of the left part of the window in unit of pixel clocks. Setting value + 1 is the pixel count for the display period of the left part of the window. When the window is not divided into right and left before display, set the same value as HDP.

HSP (Horizontal Synchronize pulse Position)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 0C$_H$															
Bit number	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved				HSP											
R/W	R0				RW											
Initial value	0				Don't care											

This register controls the pulse position of the horizontal synchronization signal in unit of pixel clocks. When the clock count since the start of the display period reaches setting value + 1, the horizontal synchronization signal is asserted.

HSW (Horizontal Synchronize pulse Width)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 0E$_H$							
Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	HSW							
R/W	RW							
Initial value	Don't care							

This register controls the pulse width of the horizontal synchronization signal in unit of pixel clocks. Setting value + 1 is the pulse width clock count.

VSW (Vertical Synchronize pulse Width)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + $0F_H$							
Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved		VSW					
R/W	R0		RW					
Initial value	0		Don't care					

This register controls the pulse width of vertical synchronization signal in unit of raster. Setting value + 1 is the pulse width raster count.

VTR (Vertical Total Rasters)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 12_H															
Bit number	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved				VTR											
R/W	R0				RW											
Initial value	0				Don't care											

This register controls the vertical total raster count. Setting value + 1 is the total raster count. For the interlace display, Setting value + 1.5 is the total raster count for 1 field; 2 × setting value + 3 is the total raster count for 1 frame (see ***Section 8.3.2***).

VSP (Vertical Synchronize pulse Position)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 14_H															
Bit number	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved				VSP											
R/W	R0				RW											
Initial value	0				Don't care											

This register controls the pulse position of vertical synchronization signal in unit of raster. The vertical synchronization pulse is asserted starting at the setting value + 1st raster relative to the display start raster.

VDP (Vertical Display Period)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 16_H															
Bit number	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved				VDP											
R/W	R0				RW											
Initial value	0				Don't care											

This register controls the vertical display period in unit of raster. Setting value + 1 is the count of raster to be displayed.

L0M (L0 layer Mode)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 20_H					
Bit number	31	30 29	28 27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16	15 14 13 12	11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
Bit field name	L0C	Reserved	Reserved	L0W	Reserved	CH
R/W	RW	R0	R0	RW	R0	RW
Initial value	0	0	0	Don't care	0	Don't care

Bit 11 to 0 L0H (L0 layer Height)

Specifies the height of the logic frame of the L0 layer in pixel units. Setting value + 1 is the height

Bit 23 to 16 L0W (L0 layer memory Width)

Sets the memory width (stride) of the logic frame of the L0 layer in 64-byte units

Bit 31 L0C (L0 layer Color mode)

Sets the color mode for L0 layer

0 Indirect color (8 bits/pixel) mode

1 Direct color (16 bits/pixel) mode

L0EM (L0-layer Extended Mode)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 110_H				
Bit number	31 30	29 28 27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20	19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 ----- 4 3 2 1	0
Bit field name	L0EC	Reserved	L0PB	Reserved	L0WP
R/W	RW	R0	RW	R0	RW
Initial value		0		0	0

Bit 0 L0 WP (L0 layer Window Position enable)

Selects the display position of L0 layer

0 Compatibility mode display (C layer supported)

1 Window display

Bit 23 to 20 L0PB (L0 layer Palette Base)

Shows the value added to the index when subtracting palette of L0 layer. 16 times of setting value is added.

Bit 31 and 30 L0EC (L0 layer Extended Color mode)

Sets extended color mode for L0 layer

00 Mode determined by L0C

01 Direct color (24 bits/pixel) mode

1x Reserved

L0OA (L0 layer Origin Address)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 24$_H$																															
Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved						L0OA																									
R/W	R0						RW																						R0			
Initial value	0						Don’t care																						0000			

This register sets the origin address of the logic frame of the L0 layer. Since lower 4 bits are fixed at “0”, address 16-byte-aligned.

L0DA (L0-layer Display Address)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 28$_H$																															
Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved						L0DA																									
R/W	R0						RW																									
Initial value	0						Don’t care																									

This register sets the display origin address of the L0 layer. For the direct color mode (16 bits/pixel), the lower 1 bit is “0”, and this address is treated as being aligned in 2 bytes.

L0DX (L0-layer Display position X)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 2C$_H$															
Bit number	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved				L0DX											
R/W	R0				RW											
Initial value	0				Don’t care											

This register sets the display starting position (X coordinates) of the L0 layer on the basis of the origin of the logic frame in pixels.

L0DY (L0-layer Display position Y)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 2E$_H$															
Bit number	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved				L0DY											
R/W	R0				RW											
Initial value	0				Don’t care											

This register sets the display starting position (Y coordinates) of the L0 layer on the basis of the origin of the logic frame in pixels.

L0WX (L0 layer Window position X)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 114_H															
Bit number	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved				L0WX											
R/W	R0				RW											
Initial value	0															

This register sets the X coordinates of the display position of the L0 layer window.

L0WY (L0 layer Window position Y)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 116_H															
Bit number	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved				L0WY											
R/W	R0				RW											
Initial value	0															

This register sets the Y coordinates of the display position of the L0 layer window.

L0WW (L0 layer Window Width)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 118_H															
Bit number	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved				L0WW											
R/W	R0				RW											
Initial value	0				Don’t care											

This register controls the horizontal direction display size (width) of the L0 layer window. Do not specify “0”.

L0WH (L0 layer Window Height)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + $11A_H$															
Bit number	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved				L0WH											
R/W	R0				RW											
Initial value	0				Don’t care											

This register controls the vertical direction display size (height) of the L0 layer window. Setting value + 1 is the height.

L1M (L1-layer Mode)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 30_H						
Bit number	31	30	29	28	27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16	15 14 13 12 11 10 – – – 5 4 3 2 1 0
Bit field name	L1C	L1YC	L1CS	L1IM	Reserved	L1W	Reserved
R/W	RW	RW	RW	RW	R0	RW	R0
Initial value	0	0	0	0	0	Don’t Care	0

Bit 23 to 16 L1W (L1 layer memory Width)

Sets the memory width (stride) of the logic frame of the L layer in unit of 64 bytes

Bit 28 L1IM (L1 layer Interlace Mode)

Sets video capture mode when L1CS in capture mode

0: Normal mode

1: For non-interlace display, displays captured video graphics in WEAVE mode
For interlace and video display, buffers are managed in frame units (pair of odd field and even field).

Bit 29 L1CS (L1 layer Capture Synchronize)

Sets whether the layer is used as normal display layer or as video capture

0: Normal mode

1: Capture mode

Bit 30 L1YC (L1 layer YC mode)

Sets color format of L1 layer
The YC mode must be set for video capture.

0: RGB mode

1: YC mode

Bit 31 L1C (L1 layer Color mode)
Sets color mode for L1 layer

0: Indirect color (8 bits/pixel) mode

1: Direct color (16 bits/pixel) mode

L1EM (L1 layer Extended Mode)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 120$_H$																											
Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	– – –	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	L1EC		Reserved						L1PB				Reserved															
R/W	RW		R0						RW				R0															
Initial value	0		0						0				0															

Bit 23 to 20 L1PB (L1 layer Palette Base)

Shows the value added to the index when subtracting palette of L1 layer. 16 times of setting value is added.

Bit 31 to 30 L1EC (L1 layer Extended Color mode)

Sets extended color mode for L1 layer

00 Mode determined by L0C

01 Direct color (24 bits/pixel) mode

1x Reserved

L1DA (L1 layer Display Address)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 34$_H$																															
Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved						L0DA																									
R/W	R0						RW																									
Initial value	0						Don't care																									

This register sets the display origin address of the L1 layer. For the direct color mode (16 bits/pixel), the lower 1 bit is “0”, and this register is treated as being aligned in 2 bytes. Wraparound processing is not performed for the L1 layer, so the frame origin linear address and display position (X coordinates, and Y coordinates) are not specified.

L1WX (L1 layer Window position X)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 124$_H$ (DispplayBaseAddress + 18$_H$)															
Bit number	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved				L1WX											
R/W	R0				RW											
Initial value	0				Don't care											

This register sets the X coordinates of the display position of the L1 layer window. This register is placed in two address spaces. The parenthesized address is the register address to maintain compatibility with previous products. The same applies to L1WY, L1WW, and L1WH.

L1WY (L1 layer Window position Y)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 126$_H$ (DispplayBaseAddress + 1A$_H$)															
Bit number	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved				L1WY											
R/W	R0				RW											
Initial value	0				Don't care											

This register sets the Y coordinates of the display position of the L1 layer window.

L1WW (L1 layer Window Width)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 128_H (DispplayBaseAddress + $1C_H$)															
Bit number	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved				L1WW											
R/W	R0				RW											
Initial value	0				Don't care											

This register controls the horizontal direction display size (width) of the L1 layer window. Do not specify “0”.

L1WH (L1 layer Window Height)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + $12A_H$ ((DisplayBaseAddress + $1E_H$)															
Bit number	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved				L1WH											
R/W	R0				RW											
Initial value	0				Don't care											

This register controls the vertical direction display size (height) of the L1 layer window. Setting value + 1 is the height.

L2M (L2 layer Mode)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 40_H					
Bit number	31	30 29	28 27 – – 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16	15 14 13 12	11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
Bit field name	L2C	L2FLP	Reserved	L2W	Reserved	L2H
R/W	RW	RW	R0	RW	R0	RW
Initial value	0	00	0	Don’t care	0	Don’t care

Bit 11 to 0 L2H (L2 layer Height)

Specifies the height of the logic frame of the L2 layer in pixel units. Setting value + 1 is the height

Bit 23 to 16 L2W (L2 layer memory Width)

Sets the memory width (stride) of the logic frame of the L2 layer in 64-byte units

Bit 30 and 29 L2FLP (L2 layer Flip mode)

Sets flipping mode for L2 layer

00	Displays frame 0
01	Displays frame 1
10	Switches frame 0 and 1 alternately for display
11	Reserved

Bit 31 L2C (L2 layer Color mode)

Sets the color mode for L2 layer

0	Indirect color (8 bits/pixel) mode
1	Direct color (16 bits/pixel) mode

L2EM (L2 layer Extended Mode)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 130_H					
Bit number	31 30	29 28 27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20	19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 ----- 4 3 2	1	0
Bit field name	L2EC	Reserved	L2PB	Reserved	L2OM	L0WP
R/W	RW	R0	RW	R0	RW	RW
Initial value	00	0	0	0		0

Bit 0 L2 WP (L2 layer Window Position enable)

Selects the display position of L2 layer

0 Compatibility mode display (ML layer supported)

1 Window display

Bit 1 L2OM (L2 layer Overlay Mode)

Selects the overlay mode for L2 layer

0 Compatibility mode

1 Extended mode

Bit 23 to 20 L2PB (L2 layer Palette Base)

Shows the value added to the index when subtracting palette of L2 layer. 16 times of setting value is added.

Bit 31 and 30 L2EC (L2 layer Extended Color mode)

Sets extended color mode for L2 layer

00 Mode determined by L2C

01 Direct color (24 bits/pixel) mode

1x Reserved

L2OA0 (L2 layer Origin Address 0)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 44_H																															
Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved						L2OA0																									
R/W	R0						RW																						R0			
Initial value	0						Don't care																						0000			

This register sets the origin address of the logic frame of the L2 layer in frame 0. Since lower 4 bits are fixed to "0", this address is 16-byte aligned.

L2DA0 (L2 layer Display Address 0)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 48_H																															
Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved						L2DA0																									
R/W	R0						RW																									
Initial value	0						Don't care																									

This register sets the origin address of the L2 layer in frame 0. For the direct color mode (16 bits/pixel), the lower 1 bit is "0" and this address is 2-byte aligned.

L2OA1 (L2 layer Origin Address 1)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + $4C_H$																															
Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved						L2OA1																									
R/W	R0						RW																						R0			
Initial value	0						Don't care																						0000			

This register sets the origin address of the logic frame of the L2 layer in frame 1. Since lower 4-bits are fixed to "0", this address is 16-byte aligned.

L2DA1 (L2 layer Display Address 1)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 50_H																															
Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved						L2DA1																									
R/W	R0						RW																									
Initial value	0						Don't care																									

This register sets the origin address of the L2 layer in frame 1. For the direct color mode (16 bits/pixel), the lower 1 bit is "0" and this address is 2-byte aligned.

L2DX (L2 layer Display position X)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 54_H															
Bit number	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved				L2DX											
R/W	R0				RW											
Initial value	0				Don't care											

This register sets the display starting position (X coordinates) of the L2 layer on the basis of the origin of the logic frame in pixels.

L2DY (L2 layer Display position Y)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 56_H															
Bit number	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved				L2DY											
R/W	R0				RW											
Initial value	0				Don’t care											

This register sets the display starting position (Y coordinates) of the L2 layer on the basis of the origin of the logic frame in pixels.

L2WX (L2 layer Window position X)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 134_H															
Bit number	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved				L2WX											
R/W	R0				RW											
Initial value	0				Don’t care											

This register sets the X coordinates of the display position of the L2 layer window.

L2WY (L2 layer Window position Y)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 136_H															
Bit number	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved				L2WY											
R/W	R0				RW											
Initial value	0				Don’t care											

This register sets the Y coordinates of the display position of the L2 layer window.

L2WW (L2 layer Window Width)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 138_H															
Bit number	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved				L2WW											
R/W	R0				RW											
Initial value	0				Don’t care											

This register controls the horizontal direction display size (width) of the L2 layer window. Do not specify “0”.

L2WH (L2 layer Window Height)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + $13A_H$															
Bit number	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved				L2WH											
R/W	R0				RW											
Initial value	0				Don’t care											

This register controls the vertical direction display size (height) of the L2 layer window. Setting value + 1 is the height.

L3M (L3 layer Mode)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 58_H																															
Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	L3C	L3FLP		Reserved							L3W						Reserved				L3H											
R/W	RW	R0		R0							RW						R0				RW											
Initial value	0	0		0							Don't care						0				Don't care											

Bit 11 to 0 L3H (L3 layer Height)

Specifies the height of the logic frame of the L3 layer in pixel units. Setting value + 1 is the height

Bit 23 to 16 L3W (L3 layer memory Width)

Sets the memory width (stride) of the logic frame of the L3 layer in 64-byte units

Bit 30 and 29 L3FLP (L3 layer Flip mode)

Sets flipping mode for L3 layer

00	Displays frame 0
01	Displays frame 1
10	Switches frame 0 and 1 alternately for display
11	Reserved

Bit 31 L3C (L3 layer Color mode)

Sets the color mode for L3 layer

0	Indirect color (8 bits/pixel) mode
1	Direct color (16 bits/pixel) mode

L3EM (L3 layer Extended Mode)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 140$_H$																										
Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	– – –	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	L3EC		Reserved						L3PB				Reserved														L3OM	L3WP
R/W	RW		R0						RW				R0														RW	RW
Initial value	00		0						0				0														0	0

Bit 0 L3 WP (L3 layer Window Position enable)

Selects the display position of L3 layer

0 Compatibility mode display (MR layer supported)

1 Window display

Bit 1 L3OM (L3 layer Overlay Mode)

Selects the overlay mode for L3 layer

0 Compatibility mode

1 Extended mode

Bit 23 to 20 L3PB (L3 layer Palette Base)

Shows the value added to the index when subtracting palette of L3 layer. 16 times of setting value is added.

Bit 31 and 30 L3EC (L3 layer Extended Color mode)

Sets extended color mode for L3 layer

00 Mode determined by L3C

01 Direct color (24 bits/pixel) mode

1x Reserved

L3OA0 (L3 layer Origin Address 0)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 5C$_H$																															
Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved						L3OA0																									
R/W	R0						RW																						R0			
Initial value	0						Don’t care																						0000			

This register sets the origin address of the logic frame of the L3 layer in frame 0. Since lower 4 bits are fixed to “0”, this address is 16-byte aligned.

L3DA0 (L3 layer Display Address 0)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 60$_H$																															
Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved						L3DA0																									
R/W	R0						RW																									
Initial value	0						Don’t care																									

This register sets the origin address of the L3 layer in frame 0. For the direct color mode (16 bits/pixel), the lower 1 bit is “0” and this address is 2-byte aligned.

L3OA1 (L3 layer Origin Address 1)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 64$_H$																															
Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved						L3OA1																									
R/W	R0						RW																						R0			
Initial value	0						Don’t care																						0000			

This register sets the origin address of the logic frame of the L3 layer in frame 1. Since lower 4-bits are fixed to “0”, this address is 16-byte aligned.

L3OA1 (L3 layer Display Address 1)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 68$_H$																															
Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved						L3DA1																									
R/W	R0						RW																									
Initial value	0						Don’t care																									

This register sets the origin address of the L3 layer in frame 1. For the direct color mode (16 bits/pixel), the lower 1 bit is “0” and this address is 2-byte aligned.

L3DX (L3 layer Display position X)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 6C$_H$															
Bit number	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved				L3DX											
R/W	R0				RW											
Initial value	0				Don’t care											

This register sets the display starting position (X coordinates) of the L3 layer on the basis of the origin of the logic frame in pixels.

L3DY (L3 layer Display position Y)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + $6E_H$															
Bit number	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved				L3DY											
R/W	R0				RW											
Initial value	0				Don't care											

This register sets the display starting position (Y coordinates) of the L3 layer on the basis of the origin of the logic frame in pixels.

L3WX (L3 layer Window position X)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 144_H															
Bit number	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved				L3WX											
R/W	R0				RW											
Initial value	0				Don't care											

This register sets the X coordinates of the display position of the L3 layer window.

L3WY (L3 layer Window position Y)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 146_H															
Bit number	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved				L3WY											
R/W	R0				RW											
Initial value	0				Don't care											

This register sets the Y coordinates of the display position of the L3 layer window.

L3WW (L3 layer Window Width)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 148_H															
Bit number	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved				L3WW											
R/W	R0				RW											
Initial value	0				Don't care											

This register controls the horizontal direction display size (width) of the L3 layer window. Do not specify "0".

L3WH (L3-layer Window Height)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + $14A_H$															
Bit number	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved				L3WH											
R/W	R0				RW											
Initial value	0				Don't care											

This register controls the vertical direction display size (height) of the L3 layer window. Setting value + 1 is the height.

L4M (L4 layer Mode)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 70_H					
Bit number	31	30 29	28 27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16	15 14 13 12	11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
Bit field name	L4C	L4FLP	Reserved	L4W	Reserved	L4H
R/W	RW	RW	R0	RW	R0	RW
Initial value			0	Don’t care	0	Don’t care

Bit 11 to 0 L4H (L4 layer Height)

Specifies the height of the logic frame of the L4 layer in pixel units. Setting value + 1 is the height

Bit 23 to 16 L4W (L4 layer memory Width)

Sets the memory width (stride) logic frame of the L4 layer in 64-byte units

Bit 30 and 29 L4FLP (L4 layer Flip mode)

Sets flipping mode for L4 layer

00	Displays frame 0
01	Displays frame 1
10	Switches frame 0 and 1 alternately for display
11	Reserved

Bit 31 L4C (L4 layer Color mode)

Sets the color mode for L4 layer

0	Indirect color (8 bits/pixel) mode
1	Direct color (16 bits/pixel) mode

L4EM (L4 layer Extended Mode)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 150$_H$																											
Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	– – –	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	L4EC		Reserved																								L4OM	L4WP
R/W	RW		R0						RW				R0														RW	RW
Initial value	00		0						0				0														0	0

Bit 0 L4 WP (L4 layer Window Position enable)

Selects the display position of L4 layer

0 Compatibility mode display (BL layer supported)

1 Window display

Bit 1 L4OM (L4 layer Overlay Mode)

Selects the overlay mode for L4 layer

0 Compatibility mode

1 Extended mode

Bit 23 to 20 L4PB (L4 layer Palette Base)

Shows the value added to the index when subtracting palette of L4 layer. 16 times of setting value is added.

Bit 31 and 30 L4EC (L4 layer Extended Color mode)

Sets extended color mode for L4 layer

00 Mode determined by L4C

01 Direct color (24 bits/pixel) mode

1x Reserved

L4OA0 (L4 layer Origin Address 0)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 74$_H$																														
Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved						L4OA0																									
R/W	R0						RW																						R0			
Initial value	0						Don’t care																						0000			

This register sets the origin address of the logic frame of the L4 layer in frame 0. Since lower 4 bits are fixed to “0”, this address is 16-byte aligned.

L4DA0 (L4 layer Display Address 0)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 78$_H$																														
Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved						L4DA0																									
R/W	R0						RW																									
Initial value	0						Don’t care																									

This register sets the origin address of the L4 layer in frame 0. For the direct color mode (16 bits/pixel), the lower 1 bit is “0” and this address is 2-byte aligned.

L4OA1 (L4 layer Origin Address 1)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 7C$_H$																														
Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved						L4OA1																									
R/W	R0						RW																						R0			
Initial value	0						Don’t care																						0000			

This register sets the origin address of the logic frame of the L4 layer in frame 1. Since lower 4-bits are fixed to “0”, this address is 16-byte aligned.

L4OA1 (L4 layer Display Address 1)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 80$_H$																														
Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved						L4DA1																									
R/W	R0						RW																									
Initial value	0						Don’t care																									

This register sets the origin address of the L4 layer in frame 1. For the direct color mode (16 bits/pixel), the lower 1 bit is “0” and this address is 2-byte aligned.

L4DX (L4 layer Display position X)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 84$_H$															
Bit number	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved				L4DX											
R/W	R0				RW											
Initial value	0				Don’t care											

This register sets the display starting position (X coordinates) of the L4 layer on the basis of the origin of the logic frame in pixels.

L4DY (L4 layer Display position Y)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 86_H															
Bit number	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved				L4DY											
R/W	R0				RW											
Initial value	0				Don’t care											

This register sets the display starting position (Y coordinates) of the L4 layer on the basis of the origin of the logic frame in pixels.

L4WX (L4 layer Window position X)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 154_H															
Bit number	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved				L4WX											
R/W	R0				RW											
Initial value	0				Don’t care											

This register sets the X coordinates of the display position of the L4 layer window.

L4WY (L4 layer Window position Y)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 156_H															
Bit number	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved				L4WY											
R/W	R0				RW											
Initial value	0				Don’t care											

This register sets the Y coordinates of the display position of the L4 layer window.

L4WW (L4 layer Window Width)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 158_H															
Bit number	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved				L4WW											
R/W	R0				RW											
Initial value	0				Don’t care											

This register controls the horizontal direction display size (width) of the L4 layer window. Do not specify “0”.

L4WH (L4 layer Window Height)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + $15A_H$															
Bit number	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved				L4WH											
R/W	R0				RW											
Initial value	0				Don’t care											

This register controls the vertical direction display size (height) of the L4 layer window. Setting value + 1 is the height.

L5M (L5 layer Mode)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 88$_H$					
Bit number	31	30 29	28 27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16	15 14 13 12	11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
Bit field name	L5C	L5FLP	Reserved	L5W	Reserved	L5H
R/W	RW	RW	R0	RW	R0	RW
Initial value			0	Don’t care	0	Don’t care

Bit 11 to 0 L5H (L5 layer Height)

Specifies the height of the logic frame of the L5 layer in pixel units. Setting value + 1 is the height

Bit 23 to 16 L5W (L5 layer memory Width)

Sets the memory width (stride) logic frame of the L5 layer in 64-byte units

Bit 30 and 29 L5FLP (L5 layer Flip mode)

Sets flipping mode for L5 layer

00	Displays frame 0
01	Displays frame 1
10	Switches frame 0 and 1 alternately for display
11	Reserved

Bit 31 L5C (L5 layer Color mode)

Sets the color mode for L5 layer

0	Indirect color (8 bits/pixel) mode
1	Direct color (16 bits/pixel) mode

L5EM (L5 layer Extended Mode)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 160_H																											
Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	– – –	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	L5EC		Reserved																								L5OM	L5WP
R/W	RW		R0																								RW	RW
Initial value	00		0																									0

Bit 0 L5 WP (L5 layer Window Position enable)

Selects the display position of L5 layer

0 Compatibility mode display (BR layer supported)

1 Window display

Bit 1 L5OM (L5 layer Overlay Mode)

Selects the overlay mode for L5 layer

0 Compatibility mode

1 Extended mode

Bit 31 to 30 L5EC (L5 layer Extended Color mode)

Sets extended color mode for L5 layer

00 Mode determined by L5C

01 Direct color (24 bits/pixel) mode

1x Reserved

L5OA0 (L5 layer Origin Address 0)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 8C$_H$																															
Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved						L5OA0																									
R/W	R0						RW																						R0			
Initial value	0						Don't care																						0000			

This register sets the origin address of the logic frame of the L5 layer in frame 0. Since lower 4 bits are fixed to “0”, this address is 16-byte aligned.

L5DA0 (L5 layer Display Address 0)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 90$_H$																															
Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved						L5DA0																									
R/W	R0						RW																									
Initial value	0						Don't care																									

This register sets the origin address of the L5 layer in frame 0. For the direct color mode (16 bits/pixel), the lower 1 bit is “0” and this address is 2-byte aligned.

L5OA1 (L5 layer Origin Address 1)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 94$_H$																															
Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved						L5OA1																									
R/W	R0						RW																						R0			
Initial value	0						Don't care																						0000			

This register sets the origin address of the logic frame of the L5 layer in frame 1. Since lower 4-bits are fixed to “0”, this address is 16-byte aligned.

L5OA1 (L5 layer Display Address 1)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 98$_H$																															
Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved						L5DA1																									
R/W	R0						RW																									
Initial value	0						Don't care																									

This register sets the origin address of the L5 layer in frame 1. For the direct color mode (16 bits/pixel), the lower 1 bit is “0” and this address is 2-byte aligned.

L5DX (L5 layer Display position X)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 9C$_H$															
Bit number	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved				L5DX											
R/W	R0				RW											
Initial value	0				Don't care											

This register sets the display starting position (X coordinates) of the L5 layer on the basis of the origin of the logic frame in pixels.

L5DY (L5 layer Display position Y)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + $9E_H$															
Bit number	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved				L5DY											
R/W	R0				RW											
Initial value	0				Don't care											

This register sets the display starting position (Y coordinates) of the L5 layer on the basis of the origin of the logic frame in pixels.

L5WX (L5 layer Window position X)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 164_H															
Bit number	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved				L5WX											
R/W	R0				RW											
Initial value	0				Don't care											

This register sets the X coordinates of the display position of the L5 layer window.

L5WY (L5 layer Window position Y)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 166_H															
Bit number	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved				L5WY											
R/W	R0				RW											
Initial value	0				Don't care											

This register sets the Y coordinates of the display position of the L5 layer window.

L5WW (L5 layer Window Width)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 168_H															
Bit number	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved				L5WW											
R/W	R0				RW											
Initial value	0				Don't care											

This register controls the horizontal direction display size (width) of the L5 layer window. Do not specify "0".

L5WH (L5 layer Window Height)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + $16A_H$															
Bit number	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved				L5WH											
R/W	R0				RW											
Initial value	0				Don't care											

This register controls the vertical direction display size (height) of the L5 layer window. Setting value + 1 is the height.

CUTC (Cursor Transparent Control)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + $A0_H$															
Bit number	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved							CUZT	CUTC							
R/W	R0							RW	RW							
Initial value	0							Don't care	Don't care							

Bit 7 to 0 CUTC (Cursor Transparent Code)

Sets color code handled as transparent code

Bit 8 CUZT (Cursor Zero Transparency)

Defines handling of color code 0

0 Code 0 as non-transparency color

1 Code 0 as transparency color

CPM (Cursor Priority Mode)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + $A2_H$							
Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved		CEN1	CEN0	Reserved		CUO1	CUO0
R/W	R0		RW	RW	R0		RW	RW
Initial value	0		0	0	0		0	0

This register controls the display priority of cursors. Cursor 0 is always preferred to cursor 1.

Bit 0 CUO0 (Cursor Overlap 0)

Sets display priority between cursor 0 and pixels of Console layer

0 Puts cursor 0 at lower than L0 layer.

1 Puts cursor 0 at higher than L0 layer.

Bit 1 CUO1 (Cursor Overlap 1)

Sets display priority between cursor 1 and C layer

0 Puts cursor 1 at lower than L0 layer.

1 Puts cursor 1 at lower than L0 layer.

Bit 4 CEN0 (Cursor Enable 0)

Sets enabling display of cursor 0

0 Disabled

1 Enabled

Bit 5 CEN1 (Cursor Enable 1)

Sets enabling display of cursor 1

0 Disabled

1 Enabled

CUOA0 (Cursor-0 Origin Address)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + $A4_H$																															
Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved						CUOA0																									
R/W	R0						RW																						R0			
Initial value	0						Don't care																						0000			

This register sets the start address of the cursor 0 pattern. Since lower 4 bits are fixed to "0", this address is 16-byte aligned.

CUX0 (Cursor-0 X position)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + $A8_H$															
Bit number	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved				CUX0											
R/W	R0				RW											
Initial value	0				Don't care											

This register sets the display position (X coordinates) of the cursor 0 in pixels. The reference position of the coordinates is the top left of the cursor pattern.

CUY0 (Cursor-0 Y position)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + Aa_H															
Bit number	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved				CUY0											
R/W	R0				RW											
Initial value	0				Don't care											

This register sets the display position (Y coordinates) of the cursor 0 in pixels. The reference position of the coordinates is the top left of the cursor pattern.

CUOA1 (Cursor-1 Origin Address)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + AC_H																														
Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved						CUOA1																									
R/W	R0						RW																						R0			
Initial value	0						Don't care																						0000			

This register sets the start address of the cursor 1 pattern. Since lower 4 bits are fixed to "0", this address is 16-byte aligned.

CUX1 (Cursor-1 X position)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + $B0_H$															
Bit number	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved				CUX1											
R/W	R0				RW											
Initial value	0				Don't care											

This register sets the display position (X coordinates) of the cursor 1 in pixels. The reference position of the coordinates is the top left of the cursor pattern.

CUY1 (Cursor-1 Y position)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + $B2_H$															
Bit number	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved				CUY1											
R/W	R0				RW											
Initial value	0				Don't care											

This register sets the display position (Y coordinates) of the cursor 1 in pixels. The reference position of the coordinates is the top left of the cursor pattern.

DLS (Display Layer Select)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 180_H												
Bit number	31 30 29 ----- 25 24	23	22 21 20	19	18 17 16	15	14 13 12	11	10 9 8	7	6 5 4	3	2 1 0
Bit field name	Reserved	DLS5		DLS4		DLS3		DLS2		DLS1		DSL0	
R/W	R0	R0	RW	R0	RW	R0	RW	R0	RW	R0	RW	R0	RW
Initial value			101		100		011		010		001		000

This register defines the blending sequence.

Bit 3 to 0 DSL0 (Display Layer Select 0)

Selects the top layer subjected to blending.

0000	L0 layer
0001	L1 layer
:	:
0101	L5 layer
0110	Reserved
:	:
0110	Reserved
0111	Not selected

Bit 7 to 4 DSL1 (Display Layer Select 1)

Selects the second layer subjected to blending. The bit values are the same as DSL0.

Bit 11 to 8 DSL2 (Display Layer Select 2)

Selects the third layer subjected to blending. The bit values are the same as DSL0.

Bit 15 to 12 DSL3 (Display Layer Select 3)

Selects the fourth layer subjected to blending. The bit values are the same as DSL0.

Bit 19 to 16 DSL4 (Display Layer Select 4)

Selects the fifth layer subjected to blending. The bit values are the same as DSL0.

Bit 23 to 20 DSL5 (Display Layer Select 5)

Selects the bottom layer subjected to blending. The bit values are the same as DSL0.

DBGC (Display Background Color)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 184_H			
Bit number	31 30 29 ----- 25 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16	15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8	7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
Bit field name	Reserved	DBGR	DBGG	DBGB
R/W	R0			
Initial value				

This register specifies the color to be displayed in areas outside the display area of each layer on the window.

Bit 7 to 0 DBGB (Display Background Blue)

Specifies the blue level of the background color.

Bit 15 to 8 DBGG (Display Background Green)

Specifies the green level of the background color.

Bit 23 to 16 DBGR (Display Background Red)

Specifies the red level of the background color.

L0BLD (L0 Blend)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + B4$_H$						
Bit number	31 30 29 28 ----- 20 19 18 17	16	15	14	13	12 11 10 9 8	7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
Bit field name	Reserved	L0BE	L0BS	L0BI	L0BP	Reserved	L0BR
R/W	R0	RW	RW	RW	RW	R0	RW
Initial value		0	0	0	0		0

This register specifies the blend parameters for the L0 layer. This register corresponds to BRATIO or BMODE for previous products.

Bit 7 to 0 L0BR (L0 layer Blend Ratio)

Sets the blend ratio. Basically, the blend ratio is setting value/256.

Bit 13 L0BP (L0 layer Blend Plane)

Specifies that the L5 layer is the blend plane.

0 Value of L0BR used as blend ratio

1 Pixel of L5 layer used as blend ratio

Bit 14 L0BI (L0 layer Blend Increment)

Selects whether or not 1/256 is added when the blend ratio is not “0”.

0 Blend ratio calculated as is

1 1/256 added when blend ratio ≠ 0

Bit 15 L0BS (L0 layer Blend Select)

Selects the blend calculation expression.

0 Upper image × Blend ratio + Lower image × (1 – Blend ratio)

1 Upper image × (1 – Blend ratio) + Lower image × Blend ratio

Bit 16 L0BE (L0 layer Blend Enable)

This bit enables blending.

0 Overlay via transparent color

1 Overlay via blending

Before blending, the blend mode must be specified using L0BE, and alpha must also be enabled for L0 layer display data. For direct color, alpha is specified using the MSB of data; for indirect color, alpha is specified using the MSB of palette data.

L1BLD (L1 Blend)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 188_H						
Bit number	31 30 29 28 ----- 20 19 18 17	16	15	14	13	12 11 10 9 8	7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
Bit field name	Reserved	L1BE	L1BS	L1BI	L1BP	Reserved	L1BR
R/W	R0	RW	RW	RW	RW	R0	RW
Initial value		0	0	0	0		0

This register specifies the blend parameters for the L1 layer.

Bit 7 to 0　L1BR (L1 layer Blend Ratio)

Sets the blend ratio.　Basically, the blend ratio is setting value/256.

Bit 13　L1BP (L1 layer Blend Plane)

Specifies that the L5 layer is the blend plane.

0　Value of L1BR used as blend ratio

1　Pixel of L5 layer used as blend ratio

Bit 14　L1BI (L1 layer Blend Increment)

Selects whether or not 1/256 is added when the blend ratio is not “0”.

0　Blend ratio calculated as is

1　1/256 added when blend ratio ≠ 0

Bit 15　L1BS (L1 layer Blend Select)

Selects the blend calculation expression.

0　Upper image × Blend ratio + Lower image × (1 – Blend ratio)

1　Upper image × (1 – Blend ratio) + Lower image × Blend ratio

Bit 16　L1BE (L1 layer Blend Enable)

This bit enables blending.

0　Overlay via transparent color

1　Overlay via blending

Before blending, the blend mode must be specified using L1BE, and alpha must also be enabled for L1 layer display data.　For direct color, alpha is specified using the MSB of data; for indirect color, alpha is specified using the MSB of palette data.

L2BLD (L2 Blend)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + $18C_H$						
Bit number	31 30 29 28 ----- 20 19 18 17	16	15	14	13	12 11 10 9 8	7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
Bit field name	Reserved	L2BE	L2BS	L2BI	L2BP	Reserved	L2BR
R/W	R0	RW	RW	RW	RW	R0	RW
Initial value		0	0	0	0		0

This register specifies the blend parameters for the L2 layer.

Bit 7 to 0 L2BR (L2 layer Blend Ratio)

Sets the blend ratio. Basically, the blend ratio is setting value/256.

Bit 13 L2BP (L2 layer Blend Plane)

Specifies that the L5 layer is the blend plane.

0 Value of L2BR used as blend ratio

1 Pixel of L5 layer used as blend ratio

Bit 14 L2BI (L2 layer Blend Increment)

Selects whether or not 1/256 is added when the blend ratio is not “0”.

0 Blend ratio calculated as is

1 1/256 added when blend ratio ≠ 0

Bit 15 L2BS (L2 layer Blend Select)

Selects the blend calculation expression.

0 Upper image × Blend ratio + Lower image × (1 – Blend ratio)

1 Upper image × (1 – Blend ratio) + Lower image × Blend ratio

Bit 16 L2BE (L2 layer Blend Enable)

This bit enables blending.

0 Overlay via transparent color

1 Overlay via blending

Before blending, the blend mode must be specified using L2BE, and alpha must also be enabled for L2 layer display data. For direct color, alpha is specified using the MSB of data; for indirect color, alpha is specified using the MSB of palette data.

L3BLD (L3 Blend)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 190$_H$						
Bit number	31 30 29 28 ----- 20 19 18 17	16	15	14	13	12 11 10 9 8	7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
Bit field name	Reserved	L3BE	L3BS	L3BI	L3BP	Reserved	L3BR
R/W		RW	Rw	RW	RW		RW
Initial value		0	0	0	0		0

This register specifies the blend parameters for the L3 layer.

Bit 7 to 0 L3BR (L3 layer Blend Ratio)

Sets the blend ratio. Basically, the blend ratio is setting value/256.

Bit 13 L3BP (L3 layer Blend Plane)

Specifies that the L5 layer is the blend plane.

0 Value of L3BR used as blend ratio

1 Pixel of L5 layer used as blend ratio

Bit 14 L3BI (L3 layer Blend Increment)

Selects whether or not 1/256 is added when the blend ratio is not “0”.

0 Blend ratio calculated as is

1 1/256 added when blend ratio ≠ 0

Bit 15 L3BS (L3 layer Blend Select)

Selects the blend calculation expression.

0 Upper image × Blend ratio + Lower image × (1 – Blend ratio)

1 Upper image × (1 – Blend ratio) + Lower image × Blend ratio

Bit 16 L3BE (L3 layer Blend Enable)

This bit enables blending.

0 Overlay via transparent color

1 Overlay via blending

Before blending, the blend mode must be specified using L3BE, and alpha must also be enabled for L3 layer display data. For direct color, alpha is specified using the MSB of data; for indirect color, alpha is specified using the MSB of palette data.

L4BLD (L4 Blend)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 194_H						
Bit number	31 30 29 28 ----- 20 19 18 17	16	15	14	13	12 11 10 9 8	7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
Bit field name	Reserved	L4BE	L4BS	L4BI	L4BP	Reserved	L4BR
R/W	R0	RW	RW	RW	RW	R0	RW
Initial value		0	0	0	0		0

This register specifies the blend parameters for the L4 layer.

Bit 7 to 0 L4BR (L4 layer Blend Ratio)

Sets the blend ratio. Basically, the blend ratio is setting value/256.

Bit 13 L4BP (L4 layer Blend Plane)

Specifies that the L5 layer is the blend plane.

0 Value of L4BR used as blend ratio

1 Pixel of L5 layer used as blend ratio

Bit 14 L4BI (L4 layer Blend Increment)

Selects whether or not 1/256 is added when the blend ratio is not "0".

0 Blend ratio calculated as is

1 1/256 added when blend ratio ≠ 0

Bit 15 L4BS (L4 layer Blend Select)

Selects the blend calculation expression.

0 Upper image × Blend ratio + Lower image × (1 – Blend ratio)

1 Upper image × (1 – Blend ratio) + Lower image × Blend ratio

Bit 16 L4BE (L4 layer Blend Enable)

This bit enables blending.

0 Overlay via transparent color

1 Overlay via blending

Before blending, the blend mode must be specified using L4BE, and alpha must also be enabled for L4 layer display data. For direct color, alpha is specified using the MSB of data; for indirect color, alpha is specified using the MSB of palette data.

L5BLD (L5 Blend)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 198h					
Bit number	31 30 29 28 ----- 21 20 19 18 17	16	15	14	13 12 11 10 9 8	7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
Bit field name	Reserved	L5BE	L5BS	L5BI	Reserved	L5BR
R/W	R0	RW	RW	RW	R0	RW
Initial value		0	0	0		

This register specifies the blend parameters for the L5 layer.

Bit 7 to 0 L5BR (L5 layer Blend Ratio)

Sets the blend ratio. Basically, the blend ratio is setting value/256.

Bit 14 L5BI (L5 layer Blend Increment)

Selects whether or not 1/256 is added when the blend ratio is not “0”.

0 Blend ratio calculated as is

1 1/256 added when blend ratio ≠ 0

Bit 15 L5BS (L5 layer Blend Select)

Selects the blend calculation expression.

0 Upper image × Blend ratio + Lower image × (1 – Blend ratio)

1 Upper image × (1 – Blend ratio) + Lower image × Blend ratio

Bit 16 L5BE (L5 layer Blend Enable)

This bit enables blending.

0 Overlay via transparent color

1 Overlay via blending

Before blending, the blend mode must be specified using L5BE, and alpha must also be enabled for L5 layer display data. For direct color, alpha is specified using the MSB of data; for indirect color, alpha is specified using the MSB of palette data.

L0TC (L0 layer Transparency Control)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + BC$_H$															
Bit number	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	L0ZT	L0TC														
R/W	RW	RW														
Initial value	0	0														

This register sets the transparent color for the L0 layer. Color set by this register is transparent in blend mode. When L0TC = 0 and L0ZT = 0, color 0 is displayed in black (transparent).

This register corresponds to the CTC register for previous products.

Bit 14 to 0 L0TC (L0 layer Transparent Color)

Sets transparent color code for the L0 layer. In indirect color mode (8 bits/pixel) bits 7 to 0 are used.

Bit 15 L0ZT (L0 layer Zero Transparency)

Sets handling of color code 0 in L0 layer

0: Code 0 as transparency color

1: Code 0 as non-transparency color

L2TC (L2 layer Transparency Control)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + C2$_H$															
Bit number	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	L2ZT	L2TC														
R/W	RW	RW														
Initial value	0	0														

This register sets the transparent color for the L2 layer.

When L2TC = 0 and L2ZT = 0, color 0 is displayed in black (transparent).

This register corresponds to the MLTC register for previous products.

Bit 14 to 0 L2TC (L2 layer Transparent Color)

Sets transparent color code for the L2 layer. In indirect color mode (8 bits/pixel) bits 7 to 0 are used.

Bit 15 L2ZT (L2 layer Zero Transparency)

Sets handling of color code 0 in L2 layer

0 Code 0 as transparency color

1 Code 0 as non-transparency color

L3TC (L3 layer Transparency Control)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + C0$_H$															
Bit number	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	L3ZT	L3TC														
R/W	RW	RW														
Initial value	0	0														

This register sets the transparent color for the L3 layer. When L3TC = 0 and L3ZT = 0, color 0 is displayed in black (transparent).

This register corresponds to the MLTC register for previous products.

Bit 14 to 0 L3TC (L3 layer Transparent Color)

Sets transparent color code for the L3 layer. In indirect color mode (8 bits/pixel) bits 7 to 0 are used.

Bit 15 L3ZT (L3 layer Zero Transparency)

Sets handling of color code 0 in L3 layer

0 Code 0 as transparency color

1 Code 0 as non-transparency color

L0ETC (L0 layer Extend Transparency Control)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 1A0$_H$																													
Bit number	31	30	29	28	---	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	L0ETZ	Reserved					L0TEC																							
R/W	RW	R0					RW																							
Initial value	0						0																							

This register sets the transparent color for the L0 layer. The 24 bits/pixel transparent color is set using this register. The lower 15 bits of this register are physically the same as L0TC. Also, L0ETZ is physically the same as L0TZ.

When L0ETC = 0 and L0EZT = 0, color 0 is displayed in black (transparent).

Bit 23 to 0 L0ETC (L0 layer Extend Transparent Color)

Sets transparent color code for the L0 layer. In indirect color mode (8 bits/pixel) bits 7 to 0 are used.

Bit 31 L0EZT (L0 layer Extend Zero Transparency)

Sets handling of color code 0 in L0 layer

0 Code 0 as transparency color

1 Code 0 as non-transparency color

L1ETC (L1 layer Extend Transparency Control)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 1A4$_H$		
Bit number	31	30 29 28 --- 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
Bit field name	L1ETZ	Reserved	L1TEC
R/W	RW	R0	RW
Initial value	0		0

This register sets the transparent color for the L1 layer. When L1ETC = 0 and L1EZT = 0, color 0 is displayed in black (transparent).

For YCbCr display, transparent color checking is not performed; processing is always performed assuming that transparent color is not used.

Bit 23 to 0 L1ETC (L1 layer Extend Transparent Color)

Sets transparent color code for the L1 layer. In indirect color mode (8 bits/pixel) bits 7 to 0 are used.

Bit 31 L1EZT (L1 layer Extend Zero Transparency)

Sets handling of color code 0 in L1 layer

0 Code 0 as transparency color

1 Code 0 as non-transparency color

L2ETC (L2 layer Extend Transparency Control)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 1A8$_H$		
Bit number	31	30 29 28 --- 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
Bit field name	L2ETZ	Reserved	L2TEC
R/W	RW	R0	RW
Initial value	0		0

This register sets the transparent color for the L2 layer. The 24 bits/pixel transparent color is set using this register. The lower 15 bits of this register are physically the same as L2TC. Also, L2ETZ is physically the same as L2TZ.

When L2ETC = 0 and L2EZT = 0, color 0 is displayed in black (transparent).

Bit 23 to 0 L2ETC (L2 layer Extend Transparent Color)

Sets transparent color code for the L2 layer. In indirect color mode (8 bits/pixel) bits 7 to 0 are used.

Bit 31 L2EZT (L2 layer Extend Zero Transparency)

Sets handling of color code 0 in L2 layer

0 Code 0 as transparency color

1 Code 0 as non-transparency color

L3ETC (L3 layer Extend Transparency Control)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 1AC$_H$		
Bit number	31	30 29 28 --- 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
Bit field name	L3ETZ	Reserved	L3TEC
R/W	RW	R0	RW
Initial value	0		0

This register sets the transparent color for the L3 layer. The 24 bits/pixel transparent color is set using this register. The lower 15 bits of this register are physically the same as L3TC. Also, L3ETZ is physically the same as L3TZ.

When L3ETC = 0 and L3EZT = 0, color 0 is displayed in black (transparent).

Bit 23 to 0 L3ETC (L3 layer Extend Transparent Color)

Sets transparent color code for the L3 layer. In indirect color mode (8 bits/pixel) bits 7 to 0 are used.

Bit 31 L3EZT (L3 layer Extend Zero Transparency)

Sets handling of color code 0 in L3 layer

0 Code 0 as transparency color

1 Code 0 as non-transparency color

L4ETC (L4 layer Extend Transparency Control)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 1B0$_H$		
Bit number	31	30 29 28 --- 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
Bit field name	L4ETZ	Reserved	L4TEC
R/W	RW	R0	RW
Initial value	0		0

This register sets the transparent color for the L4 layer. This register sets the transparent color for the L4 layer. When L4ETC = 0 and L4EZT = 0, color 0 is displayed in black (transparent).

Bit 23 to 0 L4ETC (L4 layer Extend Transparent Color)

Sets transparent color code for the L4 layer. In indirect color mode (8 bits/pixel) bits 7 to 0 are used.

Bit 31 L4EZT (L4 layer Extend Zero Transparency)

Sets handling of color code 0 in L4 layer

0 Code 0 as transparency color

1 Code 0 as non-transparency color

L5ETC (L5 layer Extend Transparency Control)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + $1B4_H$																													
Bit number	31	30	29	28	---	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	L5ETZ	Reserved					L5TEC																							
R/W	RW	R0					RW																							
Initial value	0						0																							

This register sets the transparent color for the L5 layer.　This register sets the transparent color for the L5 layer.　When L5ETC = 0 and L5EZT = 0, color 0 is displayed in black (transparent).

Bit 23 to 0　　L5ETC (L5 layer Extend Transparent Color)

Sets transparent color code for the L5 layer.　In indirect color mode (8 bits/pixel) bits 7 to 0 are used.

Bit 31　　L5EZT (L5 layer Extend Zero Transparency)

Sets handling of color code 0 in L5 layer

0　Code 0 as transparency color

1　Code 0 as non-transparency color

L0PAL0-255 (L0 layer Palette 0-255)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 400$_H$ -- DisplayBaseAddress + 7FF$_H$																															
Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	A								R								G								B							
R/W	RW	R0							RW						R0		RW						R0		RW						R0	
Initial value	Don't care	0000000							Don't care						00		Don't care						00		Don't care						00	

These are color palette registers for L0 layer and cursors. In the indirect color mode, a color code in the display frame indicates the palette register number, and the color information set in that register is applied as the display color of that pixel. This register corresponds to the CPALn register for previous products.

Bit 7 to 2 B (Blue)

Sets blue color component

Bit 15 to 10 G (Green)

Sets green color component

Bit 23 to 18 R (Red)

Sets red color component

Bit 31 A (Alpha)

Specifies whether or not to perform blending with lower layers when the blending mode is enabled.

0 Blending not performed even when blending mode enabled
Overlay is performed via transparent color.

1 Blending performed

L1PAL0-255 (L1 layer Palette 0-255)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 800$_H$ -- DisplayBaseAddress + BFF$_H$																															
Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	A								R								G								B							
R/W	RW	R0							RW						R0		RW						R0		RW						R0	
Initial value	Don't care	0000000							Don't care						00		Don't care						00		Don't care						00	

These are color palette registers for L1 layer and cursors. In the indirect color mode, a color code in the display frame indicates the palette register number, and the color information set in that register is applied as the display color of that pixel. This register corresponds to the MBPALn register for previous products.

Bit 7 to 2 B (Blue)

Sets blue color component

Bit 15 to 10 G (Green)

Sets green color component

Bit 23 to 18 R (Red)

Sets red color component

Bit 31 A (Alpha)

Specifies whether or not to perform blending with lower layers when the blending mode is enabled.

0 Blending not performed even when blending mode enabled
Overlay is performed via transparent color.

1 Blending performed

L2PAL0-255 (L2 layer Palette 0-255)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 1000_H -- DisplayBaseAddress + $13FF_H$																															
Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	A								R								G								B							
R/W	RW	R0							RW						R0		RW						R0		RW						R0	
Initial value	Don't care	0000000							Don't care						00		Don't care						00		Don't care						00	

These are color palette registers for L2 layer and cursors. In the indirect color mode, a color code in the display frame indicates the palette register number, and the color information set in that register is applied as the display color of that pixel.

Bit 7 to 2 B (Blue)

Sets blue color component

Bit 15 to 10 G (Green)

Sets green color component

Bit 23 to 18 R (Red)

Sets red color component

Bit 31 A (Alpha)

Specifies whether or not to perform blending with lower layers when the blending mode is enabled.

0 Blending not performed even when blending mode enabled
Overlay is performed via transparent color.

1 Blending performed

L3PAL0-255 (L3 layer Palette 0-255)

Register address	DisplayBaseAddress + 1400_H -- DisplayBaseAddress + $17FF_H$																														
Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	A								R								G								B							
R/W	RW	R0							RW						R0		RW						R0		RW						R0	
Initial value	Don't care	0000000							Don't care						00		Don't care						00		Don't care						00	

These are color palette registers for L3 layer and cursors. In the indirect color mode, a color code in the display frame indicates the palette register number, and the color information set in that register is applied as the display color of that pixel.

Bit 7 to 2 B (Blue)

Sets blue color component

Bit 15 to 10 G (Green)

Sets green color component

Bit 23 to 18 R (Red)

Sets red color component

Bit 31 A (Alpha)

Specifies whether or not to perform blending with lower layers when the blending mode is enabled.

0 Blending not performed even when blending mode enabled
Overlay is performed via transparent color.

1 Blending performed

11.2.4 Video Capture Registers

VCM (Video Capture Mode)

Register address	CaputureBaseAddress + 00_H																															
Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	VIE	VIS	Reserved				CM		Reserved			VI	Reserved																		VS	Rsv
R/W	RW	RW	RX				RW		RX			RW	RX																		RW	RX
Initial value	0	X					00		X			0	X																		0	X

This register sets the video capture mode.

Bit 31 VIE (Video Input Enable)

Enables video capture function

0: Does not capture video

1: Captures video

Bit 30 VIS (Video Input Select)

0 RBT656

1 RGB666

Bit 25 to 24 CM (Capture Mode)

Sets video capture mode
To capture vides, set these bits to “11”.

00: Initial value

01: Reserved

10: Reserved

11: Capture

Bit 20 VI (Vertical Interpolation)

Sets whether to perform vertical interpolation

0: Performs vertical interpolation
The graphics are enlarged vertically by two times

1: Does not perform vertical interpolation

Bit 1 VS (Video Select)

Selects NTSC or PAL

0: NTSC

1: PAL

CSC (Capture SCale)

Register address	CaputureBaseAddress + 04_H			
Bit number	31 30 29 28 27	26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16	15 14 13 12 11	10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
Bit field name	VSCI	VSCF	HSCI	HSCF
R/W	RW	RW	RW	RW
Initial value	00001	00000000000	00001	00000000000

This register sets the video capture enlargement/reduction ratio.

Bit 31 to 27 VSCI (Vertical SCale Integer)

Sets integer part of vertical enlargement/reduction ratio

Bit 26 to 16 VSCF (Vertical Scale Fraction)

Sets fraction part of vertical enlargement/reduction ratio

Bit 15 to 11 HSCI (Horizontal SCale Integer)

Sets integer part of horizontal enlargement/reduction ratio

Bit 10 to 0 HSCF (Horizontal SCale Fraction)

Sets fraction part of horizontal enlargement/reduction ratio

VCS (Video Capture Status)

Register address	CaputureBaseAddress + 08_H	
Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5	4 3 2 1 0
Bit field name	Reserved	CE
R/W	RX	RW
Initial value	Don’t care	00000

This register indicates the ITU-RBT656 SAV and EAV status.

To detect error codes, set NTSC/PAL in the VS bit of VCM. If NTSC is set, reference the number of data in the capture data count register (CDCN). If PAL is set, reference the number of data in the capture data counter register (CDCP). If the reference data does not match the stream data , or undefined Fourth word of SAV/EAV codes are detected, bits 4 to 0 of the video capture status register (VCS) will be values as follows.

Bits 4-0 CE (Capture Error)

Indicates error occurred during video capture

Bit4	1 :	RBT.656	H code error (End)	0 : true
Bit3	1 :	RBT.656	H code error (Start)	0 : true
Bit2	1 :	RBT.656	undefined error (Code Bit7-0)	0 : true
Bit1	1 :	RBT.656	undefined error (Code Bit7-4)	0 : true
Bit0	1 :	RBT.656	undefined error (Code Bit7)	0 : true

CBM (vide Capture Buffer Mode)

<table>
<tr><td>Register address</td><td colspan="32">CaputureBaseAddress + 10_H</td></tr>
<tr><td>Bit #</td><td>31</td><td>30</td><td>29</td><td>28</td><td>27</td><td>26</td><td>25</td><td>24</td><td>23</td><td>22</td><td>21</td><td>20</td><td>19</td><td>18</td><td>17</td><td>16</td><td>15</td><td>14</td><td>13</td><td>12</td><td>11</td><td>10</td><td>9</td><td>8</td><td>7</td><td>6</td><td>5</td><td>4</td><td>3</td><td>2</td><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>Bit field name</td><td>00</td><td colspan="7">Reserved</td><td colspan="8">CBW</td><td colspan="16">Reserved</td></tr>
<tr><td>R/W</td><td>RW</td><td colspan="7">RX</td><td colspan="8">RW</td><td colspan="16">Rx</td></tr>
<tr><td>Initial value</td><td colspan="8">Don't care</td><td colspan="8">Don't care</td><td colspan="16">Don't care</td></tr>
</table>

Bit 23 to 16 CBW (Capture Buffer memory Width)

Sets memory width (stride) of capture buffer in 64 bytes

Bit 31 OO (Odd Only mode)

Specifies whether to capture odd fields only

0: Normal mode

1: Odd only mode

CBOA (video Capture Buffer Origin Address)

<table>
<tr><td>Register address</td><td colspan="32">CaputureBaseAddress + 14_H</td></tr>
<tr><td>Bit number</td><td>31</td><td>30</td><td>29</td><td>28</td><td>27</td><td>26</td><td>25</td><td>24</td><td>23</td><td>22</td><td>21</td><td>20</td><td>19</td><td>18</td><td>17</td><td>16</td><td>15</td><td>14</td><td>13</td><td>12</td><td>11</td><td>10</td><td>9</td><td>8</td><td>7</td><td>6</td><td>5</td><td>4</td><td>3</td><td>2</td><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>Bit field name</td><td colspan="6">Reserved</td><td colspan="26">CBOA</td></tr>
<tr><td>R/W</td><td colspan="6">RX</td><td colspan="22">RW</td><td colspan="4">R0</td></tr>
<tr><td>Initial value</td><td colspan="6">Don't care</td><td colspan="22">Don't care</td><td colspan="4">0</td></tr>
</table>

This register specifies the starting (origin) address of the video capture buffer.

CBLA (video Capture Buffer Limit Address)

<table>
<tr><td>Register address</td><td colspan="32">CaputureBaseAddress + 18_H</td></tr>
<tr><td>Bit number</td><td>31</td><td>30</td><td>29</td><td>28</td><td>27</td><td>26</td><td>25</td><td>24</td><td>23</td><td>22</td><td>21</td><td>20</td><td>19</td><td>18</td><td>17</td><td>16</td><td>15</td><td>14</td><td>13</td><td>12</td><td>11</td><td>10</td><td>9</td><td>8</td><td>7</td><td>6</td><td>5</td><td>4</td><td>3</td><td>2</td><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>Bit field name</td><td colspan="6">Reserved</td><td colspan="26">CBLA</td></tr>
<tr><td>R/W</td><td colspan="6">RX</td><td colspan="22">RW</td><td colspan="4">R0</td></tr>
<tr><td>Initial value</td><td colspan="6">Don't care</td><td colspan="22">Don't care</td><td colspan="4">0</td></tr>
</table>

This register specifies the end (limit) address of the video capture buffer.

CBLA must be larger than CBOA.

CIHSTR (Capture Image Horizontal STaRt)

Register address	CaputureBaseAddress + 1C$_H$															
Bit number	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved						CIHSTR									
R/W	RX						RW									
Initial value	Don’t care						Don’t care									

This register sets the range of the images to be written (captured) to the video capture buffer. Specify the X coordinates located in the top left of the image range as the count of pixels from the top left of the image. For reduction, apply this setting to the post-reduction image coordinates.

CIVSTR (Capture Image Vertical STaRt)

Register address	CaputureBaseAddress + 1E$_H$															
Bit number	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved						CIVSTR									
R/W	RX						RW									
Initial value	Don’t care						Don’t care									

This register sets the range of the images to be written (captured) to the video capture buffer. Specify the Y coordinates located in the top left of the image range as the count of pixels from the top left of the image. For reduction, apply this setting to the post-reduction image coordinates.

CIHEND (Capture Image Horizontal END)

Register address	CaputureBaseAddress + 20$_H$															
Bit number	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved						CIHEND									
R/W	RX						RW									
Initial value	Don’t care						Don’t care									

This register sets the range of the images to be written (captured) to the video capture buffer. Specify the X coordinates located in the bottom right of the image range as the count of pixels from the top left of the image. For reduction, apply this setting to the post-reduction image coordinates.

If the pixel at the right end of the image is not aligned on 64 bits/word boundary, extra data is written before 64 bits/word boundary.

If the width of the input image is less than the range set by this command, data is written only at the size of input image.

CIVEND (Capture Image Vertical END)

Register address	CaputureBaseAddress + 22$_H$															
Bit number	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved						CIVEND									
R/W	RX						RW									
Initial value	Don’t care						Don’t care									

This register sets the range of the images to be written (captured) to the video capture buffer. Specify the Y coordinates located in the bottom right of the image range as the count of pixels from the top left of the original image to be input. For reduction, apply this setting to the post-reduction image coordinates.

If the count of rasters of the input image is less than the range set by this command, data is written only at the size of the input image.

CHP (Capture Horizontal Pixel)

Register address	CaputureBaseAddress + 28_H																															
Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved																						CHP									
R/W	RX																						RW									
Initial value	X																						168_H (360_D)									

This register sets the count of horizontal pixels of the image output after scaling. Specify the count of horizontal pixels in 2 pixels.

CVP (Capture Vertical Pixel)

Register address	CaputureBaseAddress + $2c_H$																															
Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	Reserved						CVPP										Reserved						CVPN									
R/W	RX						RW										RX						RW									
Initial value	X						271_H (625_D)										X						$20D_H$ (525_D)									

This register sets the count of vertical pixels of the image output after scaling. The fields to be used depend on the video format to be used.

Bit 25 to 16 CVPP (Capture Vertical Pixel for PAL)

Set count of vertical pixels of output image in PAL format used

Bit 9 to 0 CVPN (Capture Vertical Pixel for NTSC)

Set count of vertical pixels of output image in NTSC format used

CLPF (Capture Low Pass Filter)

Register address	CaputureBaseAddress + 40_H				
Bit number	31 30 29 28	27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20	19 18 17 16	15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
Bit field name	Reserve	CVLPF	Reserve	CHLPF	Reserve
R/W	R0	R/W	R0	R/W	R0
Initial value	0	0	0	0	0

This register sets the Low Pass Filter Coefficient. It specifies independently in 2-bit coefficient code with a luminance signal (Y) and a color-difference signal (C). A coefficient is a right-and-left symmetrical coefficient.

A Vertical low path filter consists of FIR filters of three taps. A coefficient is specified in the following register.

Bit 27 to 26 CVLPF_Y (Capture Vertical LPF coefficient Y)

Sets Y part of vertical LPF coefficient code

CVLPF_Y	K0	K1	K2
2'b00	0	1	0
2'b01	1/4	2/4	1/4
2'b10	3/16	10/16	3/16
2'b11	Reserve		

Bit 25 to 24 CVLPF_C (Capture Vertical LPF coefficient C)

Sets C part of vertical LPF coefficient code

CVLPF_C	K0	K1	K2
2'b00	0	1	0
2'b01	1/4	2/4	1/4
2'b10	3/16	10/16	3/16
2'b11	Reserve		

A horizontal low path filter consists of FIR filters of five taps. A coefficient is specified in the following register.

Bit 19 to 18 CHLPF_YI (Capture Horizontal LPF coefficient Y)

Sets Y part of horizontal coefficient code

CHLPF_Y	K0	K1	K2	K3	K4
2'b00	0	0	1	0	0
2'b01	0	1/4	2/4	1/4	0
2'b10	0	3/16	10/16	3/16	0
2'b11	3/32	8/32	10/32	10/32	3/32

Bit 17 to 16 CHLPF_C (Capture Horizontal LPF coefficient C)

Sets C part of horizontal coefficient code

CHLPF_C	K0	K1	K2	K3	K4
2'b00	0	0	1	0	0
2'b01	0	1/4	2/4	1/4	0
2'b10	0	3/16	10/16	3/16	0
2'b11	3/32	8/32	10/32	10/32	3/32

LPF will be turned off if coefficient code 2'b00 are set up.

CDCN (Capture Data Count for NTSC)

Register address	CaputureBaseAddress + 4000$_H$			
Bit number	31¦30¦29¦28¦27¦26	25¦24¦23¦22¦21¦20¦19¦18¦17¦16	15¦14¦13¦12¦11	10¦9¦8¦7¦6¦5¦4¦3¦2¦1¦0
Bit field name	Reserved	BDCN	Reserved	VDCN
R/W	RX	RW	RX	RW
Initial value	X	10f$_H$ (271$_D$)	X	5A3$_H$ (1443)

This register sets the count of data of the input video stream in NTSC format.

Bit 25 to 16 BDCN (Blanking Data Count for NTSC)

Sets count of data processed during blanking period in NTSC format

Bit 10 to 0 VDCN (Valid Data Count for NTSC)

Sets count of data processed during valid period in NTSC format

CDCP (Capture Data Count for PAL)

Register address	CaputureBaseAddress + 4004$_H$			
Bit #	31¦30¦29¦28¦27¦26	25¦24¦23¦22¦21¦20¦19¦18¦17¦16	15¦14¦13¦12¦11	10¦9¦8¦7¦6¦5¦4¦3¦2¦1¦0
Bit field name	Reserved	BDCP	Reserved	VDCP
R/W	RX	RW	RX	RW
Initial value	X	11B$_H$ (283$_D$)	X	5A3$_H$ (1443)

This register sets the count of data of the input video stream in PAL format.

Bit 25 to 16 BDCP (Blanking Data Count for PAL)

Sets count of data processed during blanking period in PAL format

Bit 10 to 0 VDCP (Valid Data Count for PAL)

Sets count of data processed during valid period in PAL format

11.2.5 Drawing control registers

CTR (Control Register)

Register address	DrawBaseAddress + 400$_H$														
Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25	24	23	22	21	20 19 18 17 16 15	14	13	12	11 10	9 8	7 6	5 4	3 2	1 0
Bit field name		FO		CE		FCNT	NF	FF	FE		SS		DS		PS
R/W		RW		RW		R	R	R	R		R		R		R
Initial value		0		0		011101	0	0	1		00		00		00

This register indicates drawing flags and status information. Bits 24 to 22 are not cleared until 0 is set.

Bit 1 and 0 PS (Pixel engine Status)

Indicate status of pixel engine unit

00	Idle
01	Busy
10	Reserved
11	Reserved

Bit 5 and 4 DS (DDA Status)

Indicate status of DDA

00	Idle
01	Busy
10	Busy
11	Reserved

Bit 9 and 8 SS (Setup Status)

Indicate status of Setup unit

00	Idle
01	Busy
10	Reserved
11	Reserved

Bit 12 FE (FIFO Empty)

Indicates whether data contained or not in display list FIFO

0	Valid data
1	No valid data

Bit 13 FF (FIFO Full)

Indicates whether display list FIFO is full or not

0	Not full
1	Full

Bit 14 NF (FIFO Near Full)

Indicates how empty the display list FIFO is

	0	Empty entries equal to or more than half
	1	Empty entries less than half

Bit 20 to 15 FCNT (FIFO Counter)

Indicates count of empty entries of display list FIFO (0 to 100000_H)

Bit 22 CE (Display List Command Error)

Indicates command error occurrence (Not all error can detect. Need software reset or hardware reset for recovery)

0	Normal
1	Command error detected

Bit 24 FO (FIFO Overflow)

Indicates FIFO overflow occurrence

0	Normal
1	FIFO overflow detected

IFSR (Input FIFO Status Register)

Register address	DrawBaseAddress + 404_H																															
Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name																														NF	FF	FE
R/W																														R	R	R
Initial value																														0	0	1

This is a mirror register for bits 14 to 12 of the CTR register.

IFCNT (Input FIFO Counter)

Register address	DrawBaseAddress + 408_H																															
Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name																											FCNT					
R/W																											R					
Initial value																											011101					

This is a mirror register for bits 19 to 15 of the CTR register.

SST (Setup engine Status)

Register address	DrawBaseAddress + $40C_H$																															
Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name																															SS	
R/W																															R	
Initial value																															00	

This is a miller register for bits 9 to 8 of the CTR register.

DST (DDA Status)

Register address	DrawBaseAddress + 410_H																															
Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name																															DS	
R/W																															RW	
Initial value																															00	

This is a mirror register for bits 5 to 4 of the CTR register.

PST (Pixel engine Status)

Register address	DrawBaseAddress + 414_H																															
Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name																															PS	
R/W																															R	
Initial value																															00	

This is a mirror register for bits 1 to 0 of the CTR register.

EST (Error Status)

Register address	DrawBaseAddress + 418_H																															
Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name																														FO	PE	CE
R/W																														RW	RW	RW
Initial value																														0	0	0

This is a mirror register for bits 24 to 22 of the CTR register.

11.2.6 Drawing mode registers

When write to the registers, use the ***SetRegister*** command. The registers cannot be accessed from the CPU.

MDR0 (Mode Register for miscellaneous)

Register address	DrawBaseAddress + 420$_H$									
Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21	20	19 18 17	16 15	14 13 12 11 10	9	8	7 6 5 4	3 2	1 0
Bit field name		ZP		CF		CY	CX		BSV	BSH
R/W	W0	RW	W0	RW	W0	RW	RW	W0	RW	RW
Initial value		0		00		0	0		00	00

Bit 1 to 0 BSH (Bitmap Scale Horizontal)

Sets horizontal zoom ratio of bitmap draw

00 x1

01 x2

10 x1/2

01 Reserved

Bit 3 to 2 BSV (Bitmap Scale Vertical)

Sets vertical zoom ratio of bitmap draw

00 x1

01 x2

10 x1/2

01 Reserved

Bit 8 CX (Clip X enable)

Sets X coordinates clipping mode

0 Disabled

1 Enabled

Bit 9 CY (Clip Y enable)

Sets Y coordinates clipping mode

0 Disabled

1 Enabled

Bit 16 and 15 CF (Color Format)

Sets drawing color format

00 Indirect color mode (8 bits/pixel)

01 Direct color mode (16 bits/pixel)

Bit 20 ZP (Z Precision)

Sets the precision of the Z value used for erasing hidden planes.

16 bits/pixel

8 bits/pixel

MDR1 (Mode Register for LINE)

Register address	DrawBaseAddress + 424_H												
Bit number	31 30 29	28 27 26 25 24	23 22 21	20	19	18 17 16 15 14 13	12 11 10 9	8 7	6	5 4 3	2	1	0
Bit field name		LW		BP	BL		LOG	BM	ZW	ZCL	ZC		
R/W		RW		RW	RW		RW	RW	RW	RW	RW		
Initial value		00000		0	0		0011	0	0	0000	0		

This register sets the mode of line and pixel drawing.

Please set ZC bit (bit 2) to 0 when draw BltCopyAltAlphaBlendP command.

Bit 2 ZC (Z Compare mode)

Sets Z comparison mode

0	Disabled
1	Enabled

Bit 5 to 3 ZCL (Z Compare Logic)

Selects type of Z comparison

000	NEVER
001	ALWAYS
010	LESS
011	LEQUAL
100	EQUAL
101	GEQUAL
110	GREATER
111	NOTEQUAL

Bit 6 ZW (Z Write mode)

Sets Z write mode

0	Writes Z values.
1	Not write Z values.

Bit 8 to 7 BM (Blend Mode)

Sets blend mode

00	Normal (source copy)
01	Alpha blending
10	Drawing with logic operation
11	Reserved

Bit 12 to 9 LOG (Logical operation)

Sets type of logic operation

0000	CLEAR
0001	AND
0010	AND REVERSE
0011	COPY
0100	AND INVERTED

0101	NOP
0110	XOR
0111	OR
1000	NOR
1001	EQUIV
1010	INVERT
1011	OR REVERSE
1100	COPY INVERTED
1101	OR INVERTED
1110	NAND
1111	SET

Bit 19 BL (Broken Line)

Selects line type

0	Solid line
1	Broken line

Bit 20 BP (Broken line Period)

Selects broken line cycle

0:	32 bits
1:	24 bits

Bit 28 to 24 LW (Line Width)

Sets line width for drawing line

00000	1 pixel
00001	2 pixels
:	:
11111	32 pixels

MDR2 (Mode Register for Polygon)

Register address	DrawBaseAddress + 428$_H$									
Bit number	31 30	29 28	27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13	12 11 10 9	8 7	6	5 4 3	2	1	0
Bit field name		TT		LOG	BM	ZW	ZCL	ZC		SM
R/W	W0	RW		RW	RW	RW	RW	RW		RW
Initial value		00		0011	0	0	0000	0		0

This register sets the polygon drawing mode.

Bit 0 SM (Shading Mode)

Sets shading mode

0	Flat shading
1	Gouraud shading

Bit 2 ZC (Z Compare mode)

Sets Z comparison mode

0	Disabled
1	Enabled

Bit 5 to 3 ZCL (Z Compare Logic)

Selects type of Z comparison

000	NEVER
001	ALWAYS
010	LESS
011	LEQUAL
100	EQUAL
101	GEQUAL
110	GREATER
111	NOTEQUAL

Bit 6 ZW (Z Write mask)

Sets Z write mode

0	Writes Z values
1	Not write Z values

Bit 8 to 7 BM (Blend Mode)

Sets blend mode

00	Normal (source copy)
01	Alpha blending
10	Drawing with logic operation
11	Reserved

Bit 12 to 9 LOG (Logical operation)

Sets type of logic operation

0000	CLEAR
0001	AND
0010	AND REVERSE
0011	COPY
0100	AND INVERTED
0101	NOP
0110	XOR
0111	OR
1000	NOR
1001	EQUIV
1010	INVERT
1011	OR REVERSE
1100	COPY INVERTED
1101	OR INVERTED
1110	NAND
1111	SET

Bit 29 to 28 TT (Texture-Tile Select)

Selects texture or tile pattern

00	Neither used
01	Enabled tiling
10	Enabled texture
11	Reserved

MDR3 (Mode Register for Texture)

Register address	DrawBaseAddress + 42C$_H$																															
Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name											TAB				TBL						TWS		TWT				TF		TC			
R/W											RW				RW						RW		RW				RW		RW			
Initial value											00				00						00		00				0		0			

This register sets the texture mapping mode.

Bit 3 TC (Texture coordinates Correct)

Sets texture coordinates correction mode

0 Disabled

1 Reserved

Bit 5 TF (Texture Filtering)

Sets type of texture interpolation (filtering)

0 Point sampling

1 Bi-linear filtering

Bit 9 and 8 TWT (Texture Wrap T)

Sets type of texture coordinates T direction wrapping

00 Cramp

01 Repeat

10 Border

11 Reserved

Bit 11 and 10 TWS (Texture Wrap S)

Sets type of texture coordinates S direction wrapping

00 Repeat

01 Cramp

10 Border

11 Reserved

Bit 17 and 16 TBL (Texture Blend mode)

Sets texture blending mode

00 De-curl

01 Modulate

10 Stencil

11 Reserved

Bit 21 and 20 TAB (Texture Alpha Blend mode)

Sets texture blending mode

The stencil mode and the stencil alpha mode are enabled only when the MDR2 register blend mode (BM) is set to the alpha blending mode.　If it is not set to the alpha blending mode, the stencil mode and stencil alpha mode perform the same function as the normal mode.

00	Normal
01	Stencil
10	Stencil alpha
11	Reserved

MDR4 (Mode Register for BLT)

Register address	DrawBaseAddress + 430$_H$					
Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13	12 11 10 9	8 7	6 5 4 3 2	1	0
Bit field name		LOG	BM		TE	
R/W		RW	RW		RW	
Initial value		0011	00		0	

This register controls the BLT mode.

Bit 1 TE (Transparent Enable)

Sets transparent mode

0: Not perform transparent processing

1: Not draw pixels that corresponds to set transparent color in BLT (transparancy copy)

Note: Set the blend mode (BM) to normal.

Bit 8 to 7 BM (Blend Mode)

Sets blend mode

00	Normal (source copy)
01	Reserved
10	Drawing with logic operation
11	Reserved

Bit 12 to 9 LOG (Logical operation)

Sets logic operation

0000	CLEAR
0001	AND
0010	AND REVERSE
0011	COPY
0100	AND INVERTED
0101	NOP
0110	XOR
0111	OR
1000	NOR
1001	EQUIV
1010	INVERT
1011	OR REVERSE
1100	COPY INVERTED
1101	OR INVERTED
1110	NAND
1111	SET

FBR (Frame buffer Base)

<table>
<tr><td>Register address</td><td colspan="32">DrawBaseAddress + 440_H</td></tr>
<tr><td>Bit number</td><td>31</td><td>30</td><td>29</td><td>28</td><td>27</td><td>26</td><td>25</td><td>24</td><td>23</td><td>22</td><td>21</td><td>20</td><td>19</td><td>18</td><td>17</td><td>16</td><td>15</td><td>14</td><td>13</td><td>12</td><td>11</td><td>10</td><td>9</td><td>8</td><td>7</td><td>6</td><td>5</td><td>4</td><td>3</td><td>2</td><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>Bit field name</td><td colspan="6"></td><td colspan="26">FBASE</td></tr>
<tr><td>R/W</td><td colspan="6"></td><td colspan="20">RW</td><td colspan="6">R0</td></tr>
<tr><td>Initial value</td><td colspan="6"></td><td colspan="20">Don’t care</td><td colspan="6">0</td></tr>
</table>

This register stores the base address of the drawing frame.

XRES (X Resolution)

<table>
<tr><td>Register address</td><td colspan="32">DrawBaseAddress + 444_H</td></tr>
<tr><td>Bit number</td><td>31</td><td>30</td><td>29</td><td>28</td><td>27</td><td>26</td><td>25</td><td>24</td><td>23</td><td>22</td><td>21</td><td>20</td><td>19</td><td>18</td><td>17</td><td>16</td><td>15</td><td>14</td><td>13</td><td>12</td><td>11</td><td>10</td><td>9</td><td>8</td><td>7</td><td>6</td><td>5</td><td>4</td><td>3</td><td>2</td><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>Bit field name</td><td colspan="20"></td><td colspan="12">XRES</td></tr>
<tr><td>R/W</td><td colspan="20"></td><td colspan="12">RW</td></tr>
<tr><td>Initial value</td><td colspan="20"></td><td colspan="12">Don’t care</td></tr>
</table>

This register sets the drawing frame horizontal resolution.

ZBR (Z buffer Base)

<table>
<tr><td>Register address</td><td colspan="32">DrawBaseAddress + 448_H</td></tr>
<tr><td>Bit number</td><td>31</td><td>30</td><td>29</td><td>28</td><td>27</td><td>26</td><td>25</td><td>24</td><td>23</td><td>22</td><td>21</td><td>20</td><td>19</td><td>18</td><td>17</td><td>16</td><td>15</td><td>14</td><td>13</td><td>12</td><td>11</td><td>10</td><td>9</td><td>8</td><td>7</td><td>6</td><td>5</td><td>4</td><td>3</td><td>2</td><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>Bit field name</td><td colspan="6"></td><td colspan="26">ZBASE</td></tr>
<tr><td>R/W</td><td colspan="6"></td><td colspan="20">RW</td><td colspan="6">R0</td></tr>
<tr><td>Initial value</td><td colspan="6"></td><td colspan="20">Don’t care</td><td colspan="6">0</td></tr>
</table>

This register sets the Z buffer base address.

TBR (Texture memory Base)

<table>
<tr><td>Register address</td><td colspan="32">DrawBaseAddress + $44C_H$</td></tr>
<tr><td>Bit number</td><td>31</td><td>30</td><td>29</td><td>28</td><td>27</td><td>26</td><td>25</td><td>24</td><td>23</td><td>22</td><td>21</td><td>20</td><td>19</td><td>18</td><td>17</td><td>16</td><td>15</td><td>14</td><td>13</td><td>12</td><td>11</td><td>10</td><td>9</td><td>8</td><td>7</td><td>6</td><td>5</td><td>4</td><td>3</td><td>2</td><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>Bit field name</td><td colspan="6"></td><td colspan="26">TBASE</td></tr>
<tr><td>R/W</td><td colspan="6"></td><td colspan="20">RW</td><td colspan="6">R0</td></tr>
<tr><td>Initial value</td><td colspan="6"></td><td colspan="20">Don’t care</td><td colspan="6">0</td></tr>
</table>

This register sets the texture memory base address.

PFBR (2D Polygon Flag-Buffer Base)

<table>
<tr><td>Register address</td><td colspan="32">DrawBaseAddress + 450_H</td></tr>
<tr><td>Bit number</td><td>31</td><td>30</td><td>29</td><td>28</td><td>27</td><td>26</td><td>25</td><td>24</td><td>23</td><td>22</td><td>21</td><td>20</td><td>19</td><td>18</td><td>17</td><td>16</td><td>15</td><td>14</td><td>13</td><td>12</td><td>11</td><td>10</td><td>9</td><td>8</td><td>7</td><td>6</td><td>5</td><td>4</td><td>3</td><td>2</td><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>Bit field name</td><td colspan="6"></td><td colspan="26">PFBASE</td></tr>
<tr><td>R/W</td><td colspan="6"></td><td colspan="20">RW</td><td colspan="6">R0</td></tr>
<tr><td>Initial value</td><td colspan="6"></td><td colspan="20">Don’t care</td><td colspan="6">0</td></tr>
</table>

This register sets the polygon flag buffer base address.

CXMIN (Clip X minimum)

Register address	DrawBaseAddress + 454_H																															
Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name																					CLIPXMIN											
R/W																					RW											
Initial value																					Don't care											

This register sets the clip frame minimum X position.

CXMAX (Clip X maximum)

Register address	DrawBaseAddress + 458_H																															
Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name																					CLIPXMAX											
R/W																					RW											
Initial value																					Don't care											

This register sets the clip frame maximum X position.

CYMIN (Clip Y minimum)

Register address	DrawBaseAddress + $45C_H$																															
Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name																					CLIPYMIN											
R/W																					RW											
Initial value																					Don't care											

This register sets the clip frame minimum Y position.

CYMAX (Clip Y maximum)

Register address	DrawBaseAddress + 460_H																															
Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name																					CLIPYMAX											
R/W																					RW											
Initial value																					Don't care											

This register sets the clip frame maximum Y position.

TXS (Texture Size)

Register address	DrawBaseAddress + 464$_H$			
Bit number	31 30 29	28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16	15 14 13	12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
Bit field name		TXSN		TXSM
R/W		RW		RW
Initial value		000010000000		000010000000

This register specifies the texture size (m, n).

Bit 12 to 0 TXSM (Texture Size M)

Sets horizontal texture size. Any power of 2 between 4 and 4096 can be used. Values that are not a power of 2 cannot be used.

0_0000_0000_0100	M=4	0_0010_0000_0000	M=512
0_0000_0000_1000	M=8	0_0100_0000_0000	M=1024
0_0000_0001_0000	M=16	0_1000_0000_0000	M=2048
0_0000_0010_0000	M=32	1_0000_0000_0000	M=4096
0_0000_0100_0000	M=64		
0_0000_1000_0000	M=128		
0_0001_0000_0000	M=256	Other than the above	Setting disabled

Bit 28 to 16 TXSN (Texture Size N)

Sets vertical texture size. Any power of 2 between 4 and 4096 can be used. Values that are not a power of 2 cannot be used.

0_0000_0000_0100	N=4	0_0010_0000_0000	N=512
0_0000_0000_1000	N=8	0_0100_0000_0000	N=1024
0_0000_0001_0000	N=16	0_1000_0000_0000	N=2048
0_0000_0010_0000	N=32	1_0000_0000_0000	N=4096
0_0000_0100_0000	N=64		
0_0000_1000_0000	N=128		
0_0001_0000_0000	N=256	Other than the above	Setting disabled

TIS (Tile Size)

Register address	DrawBaseAddress + 468$_H$																															
Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name										TISN																TISM						
R/W										RW																RW						
Initial value										1000000																1000000						

This register specifies the tile size (m, n).

Bit 6 to 0 TISM (Title Size M)

Sets horizontal tile size. Any power of 2 between 4 and 64 can be used. Values that are not a power of 2 cannot be used.

0.000100	M=4
0001000	M=8
0010000	M=16
0100000	M=32
1000000	M=64
Other than the above	Setting disabled

Bit 22 to 16 TISN (Title Size N)

Sets vertical tile size. Any power of 2 between 4 and 64 can be used. Values that are not a power of 2 cannot be used.

0000100	N=4
0001000	N=8
0010000	N=16
0100000	N=32
1000000	N=64
Other than the above	Setting disabled

TOA (Texture Buffer Offset address)

Register address	DrawBaseAddress + 46C$_H$																															
Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name																				XBO												
R/W																				RW												
Initial value																				Don’t care												

This register sets the texture buffer offset address. Using this offset value, texture patterns can be referred to the texture buffer memory.

Specify the word-aligned byte address (16 bits). (Bit 0 is always “0”.)

ABR (Alpha map Base)

Register address	DrawBaseAddress + 474$_H$																															
Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name							ABASE																									
R/W							RW																				R0					
Initial value							Don't care																				0					

This register sets the base address of the alpha map.

FC (Foreground Color)

Register address	DrawBaseAddress + 480$_H$																															
Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name																	FGC															
R/W																	RW															
Initial value																	0															

This register sets the drawing foreground color. This color is for the object color for flat shading and foreground color for bitmap drawing and broken line drawing. All bits set to “1” are drawn in the color set at this register.

8 bit color mode:

Bit 7 to 0	FGC8 (Foreground 8 bit Color) Sets the indirect color for the foreground (color index code).
Bit 31 to 8	These bits are not used.

16 bit color mode:

Bit 15 to 0	FGC16 (Foreground 16 bit Color) This field sets the 16-bit direct color for the foreground. Note that the handling of bit 15 is different from that in ORCHID. Up to ORCHID, bit 15 is “0” for other than bit map and rectangular drawing, but starting with MINT GDC, the setting value is reflected in memory as is. This bit is also reflected in bit 15 of the 16-bit color at Gouraud shading.
Bit 31 to 16	These bits are not used.

BC (Background Color)

Register address	DrawBaseAddress + 484$_H$																															
Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	BGC8/16																															
R/W	RW																															
Initial value	0																															

This register sets the drawing frame background color. This color is used for the background color of bitmap drawing and broken line drawing. At bitmap drawing, all bits set to “0” are drawn in the color set at this register.

BT bit of this register allows the background color of be transparent (no drawing).

8 bit color mode:

Bit 7 to 0 BGC8 (Background 8 bit Color)

Sets the indirect color for the background (color index code)

Bit 14 to 8 Not used

Bit 15 BT (Background Transparency)

Sets the transparent mode for the background color

0 Background drawn using color set for BGC field

1 Background not drawn (transparent)

Bit 31 to 16 Not used

16 bit color mode:

Bit 14 to 0 BGC16 (Background 16 bit Color)

Sets 16-bit direct color (RGB) for the background

Bit 15 BT (Background Transparency)

Sets the transparent mode for the background color

0 Background drawn using color set for BGC field

1 Background not drawn (transparent)

Bit 31 to 16 Not used

ALF (Alpha Factor)

Register address	DrawBaseAddress + 488$_H$																															
Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name																									A							
R/W																									RW							
Initial value																									0							

This register sets the alpha blending coefficient.

BLP (Broken Line Pattern)

Register address	DrawBaseAddress + 48C$_H$																															
Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	BLP																															
R/W	RW																															
Initial value	0																															

This register sets the broken-line pattern. The bit 1 set in the broken-line pattern is drawn in the foreground color and bit 0 is drawn in the background color. The line pattern for 1 pixel line is laid out in the direction of MSB to LSB and when it reaches LSB, it goes back to MSB. The BLPO register manages the bit numbers of the broken-line pattern. 32 or 24 bits can be selected as the repetition of the broken-line pattern by the BP bit of the MDR1 register. When 24 bits are selected, bits 23 to 0 of the BLP register are used.

TBC (Texture Border Color)

Register address	DrawBaseAddress + 494$_H$																															
Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	BC8/16																															
R/W	RW																															
Initial value	0																															

This register sets the border color for texture mapping.

8 bit color mode:

Bit 7 to 0 BC8 (Border Color)

Sets the 8-bit direct color for the texture border color

16 bit color mode:

Bit 15 to 0 BC16 (Border Color)

Sets the 16-bit direct color for the texture border color

Bit15 is used for controlling a stencil and stencil alpha

BLPO (Broken Line Pattern Offset)

Register address	DrawBaseAddress + 3E0$_H$																															
Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name																												BCR				
R/W																												RW				
Initial value																												11111				

This register stores the bit number of the broken-line pattern set to BLP registers, for broken line drawing. This value is decremented at each pixel drawing. Broken line can be drawn starting from any starting position of the specified broken-line pattern by setting any value at this register.

When no write is performed, the position of broken-line pattern is sustained.

11.2.7 Triangle drawing registers

Each register is used by the drawing commands. The registers cannot be accessed from the CPU or using the ***SetRegister*** command.

(XY coordinates register)

Register	Address	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Ys	0000$_H$	S	S	S	S	Int												Frac															
Xs	0004$_H$	S	S	S	S	Int												Frac															
dXdy	0008$_H$	S	S	S	S	Int												Frac															
XUs	000c$_H$	S	S	S	S	Int												Frac															
dXUdy	0010$_H$	S	S	S	S	Int												Frac															
XLs	0014$_H$	S	S	S	S	Int												Frac															
dXLdy	0018$_H$	S	S	S	S	Int												Frac															
USN	001b$_H$	0	0	0	0	Int												0															
LSN	0020$_H$	0	0	0	0	Int												0															

Address	Offset value from DrawBaseAddress
S	Sign bit or sign extension
0	Not used or 0 extension
Int	Integer or integer part of fixed point data
Frac	Fraction part of fixed point data

Sets (X, Y) coordinates for triangle drawing

Ys	Y coordinates start position of long edge
Xs	X coordinates start position of long edge corresponding to Ys
dXdy	X DDA value of long edge direction
XUs	X coordinates start position of upper edge
dXUdy	X DDA value of upper edge direction
XLs	X coordinates start position of lower edge
dXLdy	X DDA value of lower edge direction
USN	Count of spans of upper triangle. If this value is “0”, the upper triangle is not drawn.
LSN	Count of spans of lower triangle. If this value is “0”, the lower triangle is not drawn.

(Color setting register)

Register	Address	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Rs	0040$_H$	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Int								Frac															
dRdx	0044$_H$	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	Int								Frac															
dRdy	0048$_H$	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	Int								Frac															
Gs	004C$_H$	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Int								Frac															
dGdx	0050$_H$	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	Int								Frac															
dGdy	0054$_H$	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	Int								Frac															
Bs	0058$_H$	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Int								Frac															
dBdx	005c$_H$	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	Int								Frac															
dBdy	0060$_H$	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	Int								Frac															
As	0064$_H$	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Int								Frac															
dAdx	0068$_H$	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	Int								Frac															
dAdy	006c$_H$	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	Int								Frac															

Address	Offset from DrawBaseAddress
S	Sign bit or sign extension
0	Not used or 0 extension
Int	Integer or integer part of fixed point data
Frac	Fraction part of fixed point data

Sets color parameters for triangle drawing. These parameters are enabled in the Gouraud shading mode.

Rs	R value at (Xs, Ys, Zs) of long edge corresponding to Ys
dRdx	R DDA value of horizontal direction
dRdy	R DDA value of long edge
Gs	G value at (Xs, Ys, Zs) of long edge corresponding to Ys
dGdx	G DDA value of horizontal direction
dGdy	G DDA value of long edge
Bs	B value at (Xs, Ys, Zs) of long edge corresponding to Ys
dBdx	B DDA value of horizontal direction
dBdy	B DDA value of long edge
As	Alpha value at (Xs, Ys, Zs) of long edge corresponding to Ys
dAdx	Alpha DDA value of horizontal direction
dAdy	Alpha DDA value of long edge

(Z coordinates register)

Register	Address	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Zs	0080h	0	Int																Frac														
dZdx	0084h	S	Int																Frac														
dZdy	008ch	S	Int																Frac														

Address	Offset from DrawBaseAddress
S	Sign bit or sign extension
0	Not used or 0 extension
Int	Integer or integer part of fixed point data
Frac	Fraction part of fixed point data

Sets Z coordinates for 3D triangle drawing

Zs	Z coordinate start position of long edge
dZdx	Z DDA value of horizontal direction
dZdy	Z DDA value of long edge

(Texture coordinates-setting register)

Register	Address	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Ss	00c0$_H$	S	S	S	Int													Frac															
dSdx	00c4$_H$	S	S	S	Int													Frac															
dSdy	00c8$_H$	S	S	S	Int													Frac															
Ts	00cc$_H$	S	S	S	Int													Frac															
dTdx	00d0$_H$	S	S	S	Int													Frac															
dTdy	00d4$_H$	S	S	S	Int													Frac															
Qs	00d8$_H$	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Int	Frac																							
dQdx	00dc$_H$	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	Int	Frac																							
dQdy	00e0$_H$	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	Int	Frac																							

Address	Offset from DrawBaseAddress
S	Sign bit or sign extension
0	Not used or 0 extension
Int	Integer or integer part of fixed point data
Frac	Fraction part of fixed point data

Sets texture coordinates parameters for triangle drawing

Ss	S texture coordinates (Xs, Ys, Zs) of long edge corresponding to Ys
dSdx	S DDA value of horizontal direction
dSdy	S DDA value of long edge direction
Ts	T texture coordinates (Xs, Ys, Zs) of long edge corresponding to Ys
dTdx	T DDA value of horizontal direction
dTdy	T DDA value of long edge direction
Qs	Q (Perspective correction value) of texture at (Xs, Ys, Zs) of long edge corresponding to Ys
dQdx	Q DDA value of horizontal direction
dQdy	Q DDA value of long edge direction

11.2.8 Line drawing registers

Each register is used by the drawing commands. The registers cannot be accessed from the CPU or by using the ***SetRegister*** command.

(Coordinates setting register)

Register	Address	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
LPN	0140$_H$	0	0	0	0	Int												0															
LXs	0144$_H$	S	S	S	S	Int												Frac															
LXde	0148$_H$	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	Int	Frac															
LYs	014c$_H$	S	S	S	S	Int												Frac															
LYde	0150$_H$	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	Int	Frac															
LZs	0154$_H$	S	Int																Frac														
LZde	0158$_H$	S	Int																Frac														

Address	Offset from DrawBaseAddress
S	Sign bit or sign extension
0	Not used or 0 extension
Int	Integer or integer part of fixed point data
Frac	Fraction part of fixed point data

Sets coordinates parameters for line drawing

LPN	Pixel count of principal axis direction
LXs	X coordinates start position of draw line (In principal axis X) Integer value of X coordinates rounded off (In principal axis Y) X coordinates in form of fixed point data
LXde	Inclination data for X coordinates (In principal axis X) Increment or decrement according to drawing direction (In principal axis Y) Fraction part of DX/DY
LYs	Y coordinates start position of draw line (In principal axis X) Y coordinates in form of fixed point data (In principal axis Y) Integer value of Y coordinates rounded off
LYde	Inclination data for Y coordinates (In principal axis X) Fraction part of DY/DX (In principal axis Y) Increment or decrement according to drawing direction
LZs	Z coordinates start position of line drawing line
LZde	Z Inclination

11.2.9 Pixel drawing registers

Each register is used by the drawing commands. The registers cannot be accessed from the CPU or using the ***SetRegister*** command.

Register	Address	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
PXdc	0180$_H$	0	0	0	0	Int												0															
PYdc	0184$_H$	0	0	0	0	Int												0															
PZdc	0188$_H$	0	0	0	0	Int												0															

Address	Offset from DrawBaseAddress
S	Sign bit or sign extension
0	Not used or 0 extension
Int	Integer or integer part of fixed point data
Frac	Fraction part of fixed point data

Sets coordinates parameter for drawing pixel. The foreground color is used.

PXdc	Sets X coordinates position
PYdc	Sets Y coordinates position
PZdc	Sets Z coordinates position

11.2.10 Rectangle drawing registers

Each register is used by the drawing commands. The registers cannot be accessed from the CPU or using the ***SetRegister*** command.

Register	Address	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
RXs	0200$_H$	0	0	0	0	Int												0															
Rys	0204$_H$	0	0	0	0	Int												0															
RsizeX	0208$_H$	0	0	0	0	Int												0															
RsizeY	020c$_H$	0	0	0	0	Int												0															

Address	Offset from DrawBaseAddress
S	Sign bit or sign extension
0	Not used or 0 extension
Int	Integer or integer part of fixed point data
Frac	Fraction part of fixed point data

Sets coordinates parameters for rectangle drawing. The foreground color is used.

RXs	Sets the X coordinates of top left vertex
Rys	Sets the Y coordinates of top left vertex
RsizeX	Sets horizontal size
RsizeY	Sets vertical size

11.2.11 Blt registers

Sets the parameters of each register as described below:

Set the Tcolor register with the ***SetRegister*** command.

Note that the Tcolor register cannot be set at access from the CPU and by drawing commands.

Each register except the Tcolor register is set by executing a drawing command.

Note that access from the CPU and the ***SetRegister*** command cannot be used.

Register	Address	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
SADDR	0240_H	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Address																								
SStride	0244_H	0	0	0	0	Int												0															
SRXs	0248_H	0	0	0	0	Int												0															
SRYs	$024c_H$	0	0	0	0	Int												0															
DADDR	0250_H	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Address																								
DStride	0254_H	0	0	0	0	Int												0															
DRXs	0258_H	0	0	0	0	Int												0															
DRYs	$025c_H$	0	0	0	0	Int												0															
BRsizeX	0260_H	0	0	0	0	Int												0															
BRsizeY	0264_H	0	0	0	0	Int												0															
TColor	0280_H	0																Color															

Address	Offset from DrawBaseAddress
S	Sign bit or sign extension
0	Not used or 0 extension
Int	Integer or integer part of fixed point data
Frac	Fraction part of fixed point data

Sets parameters for Blt operations

SADDR	Sets start address of source rectangle area in byte address
SStride	Sets stride of source
SRXs	Sets X coordinates start position of source rectangle area
SRYs	Sets Y coordinates start position of source rectangle area
DADDR	Sets start address of destination rectangle area in byte address
DStride	Sets stride of destination
DRXs	Sets X coordinates start position of destination rectangle area
DRYs	Sets Y coordinates start position of destination rectangle area
BRsizeX	Sets horizontal size of rectangle
BRsizeY	Sets vertical size of rectangle
Tcolor	Sets transparent color For indirect color, set a palette code in the lower 8 bits.

11.2.12 2D line with XY setup drawing registers

Each register is used by the drawing commands. The registers cannot be accessed from the CPU.

Register	Address	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
LX0dc	0540$_H$	0	0	0	0	Int												0															
LY0dc	0544$_H$	0	0	0	0	Int												0															
LX1dc	0548$_H$	0	0	0	0	Int												0															
LY1dc	054c$_H$	0	0	0	0	Int												0															

Address	Offset from DrawBaseAddress
S	Sign bit or sign extension
0	Not used or 0 extension
Int	Integer or integer part of fixed point data
Frac	Fraction part of fixed point data

Sets coordinates of line end points for 2D Line with XY setup drawing

LX0dc	Sets X coordinates of vertex V0
LY0dc	Sets Y coordinates of vertex V0
LX1dc	Sets X coordinates of vertex V1
LY1dc	Sets Y coordinates of vertex V1

11.2.13 2D triangle with XY setup drawing registers

Each register is used by the drawing commands. The registers cannot be accessed from the CPU or using the ***SetRegister*** command.

Register	Address	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
X0dc	0580h	0	0	0	0	Int												0															
Y0dc	0584h	0	0	0	0	Int												0															
X1dc	0588h	0	0	0	0	Int												0															
Y1dc	058ch	0	0	0	0	Int												0															
X2dc	0590h	0	0	0	0	Int												0															
Y2dc	0594h	0	0	0	0	Int												0															

Address	Offset from DrawBaseAddress
S	Sign bit or sign extension
0	Not used or 0 extension
Int	Integer or integer part of fixed point data
Frac	Fraction part of fixed point data

Sets coordinates of three vertices for 2D Triangle with XY setup drawing

X0dc	Sets X coordinates of vertex V0
Y0dc	Sets Y coordinates of vertex V0
X1dc	Sets X coordinates of vertex V1
Y1dc	Sets Y coordinates of vertex V1
X2dc	Sets X coordinates of vertex V2
Y2dc	Sets Y coordinates of vertex V2

11.2.14 Display list FIFO registers

DFIFO (Displaylist FIFO)

Register address	DrawBaseAddress+ $4A0_H$																															
Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	DFIFO																															
R/W	W																															
Initial value	Don’t care																															

FIFO registers for Display List transfer

11.2.15 I2C registers

BSR (Bus Status Register)

Register address	I2C Base Address + 000h							
Bit No	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	BB	RSC	AL	LRB	TRX	AAS	GCA	FBT
R/W	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Default	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

All bits on this register are cleared while bit EN on CCR register is “0”.

Bit7 BB (Bus Busy)
Indicate state of I2C-bus
0: STOP condition was detected.
1: START condition (The bus is in use.) was detected.

Bit6 RSC (Repeated START Condition)
Indicate repeated START condition
This bit is cleared by writing “0” to INT bit, the case of not addressed in a slave mode, the detection of START condition under bus stop, and the detection of STOP condition.
0: Repeated START condition was not detected.
1: START condition was detected again while the bus was in use.

Bit5 AL(Arbitration Lost)
Detect Arbitration lost
This bit is cleared by writing “0” to INT bit.
0: Arbitration lost was not detected.
1: Arbitration occurred during master transmission, or “1” writing was performed to MSS bit while other systems were using the bus.

Bit4 LRB (Last Received Bit)
Store Acknowledge
This bit is cleared by detection of START condition or STOP condition.

Bit3 TRX (Transmit / Receive)
Indicate data receipt and data transmission.
0: receipt
1: transmission

Bit2 AAS (Address As Slave)
Detect addressing
This bit is cleared by detection of START condition or STOP condition.
0: Addressing was not performed in a slave mode.
1: Addressing was performed in a slave mode.

Bit1 GCA (General Call Address)
Detect general call address (00h)
This bit is cleared by detection of START condition or STOP condition.
0: General call address was not received in a slave mode.
1: General call address wad received in a slave mode.

Bit0 FBT (First Byte Transfer)
Detect the 1st byte
Even if this bit is set to “1” by detection of START condition, it is cleared by writing “0” on INT bit or by not being addressed in a slave mode.
0: Received data is not the 1st byte.
1: Received data is the 1st byte (address data).

BCR (Bus Control Register)

Register address	I2C Base Address + 0004h							
Bit No	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	BER	BEIE	SCC	MSS	ACK	GCAA	INTE	INT
R/W	R/W0	R/W	R0/W1	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Default	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit7 BER (Bus Error)
Flag bit for request of bus error interruption
When this bit is set, EN bit on CCR register will be cleared, this module will be in a stop state and data transfer will be discontinued.
write case
0: A request of buss error interruption is cleared.
1: Don’t care.
read case
0: A bus error was not detected.
1: Undefined START condition or STOP condition was detected while data transfer.

Bit6 BEIE (Bus Error Interruption Enable)
Permit bus error interruption
When both this bit and BER bit are “1”, the interruption is generated.
0: Prohibition of bus error interruption
1: Permission of bus error interruption

Bit5 SCC (Start Condition Continue)
Generate START condition
write case
0: Don’t care.
1: START condition is generated again at the time of master transmission.

Bit4 MSS (Master Slave Select)
Select master / slave mode
When arbitration lost is generated in master transmission, this bit is cleared and this module becomes a slave mode.
0: This module becomes a slave mode after generating STOP condition and completing transfer.
1: This module becomes a master mode, generates START condition and starts transfer.

Bit3 ACK (ACKnowledge)
Permit generation of acknowledge at the time of data reception
This bit becomes invalid at the time of address data reception in a slave mode.
0: Acknowledge is not generated.
1: Acknowledge is generated.

Bit2 GCAA(General Call Address Acknowledge)
Permit generation of acknowledge at the time of general call address reception
0: Acknowledge is not generated.
1: Acknowledge is generated.

Bit1 INTE (INTerrupt Enable)
Permit interruption
When this bit is “1” interruption is generated if INT bit is “1”.
0: Prohibition of interrupt
1: Permission of interrupt

Bit0 INT (INTrrupt)
Flag bit for request of interruption for transfer end
When this bit is “1” SCL line is maintained at “L” level. If this bit is cleared by being written “0”, SCL line is released and the following byte transfer is started. Moreover, it is reset to “0” by generating of START condition or STOP condition at the time of a master.
write case
0: The flag is cleared.
1: Don’t care.

read case
0: The transfer is not ended.
1: It is set when 1 byte transfer including the acknowledge bit is completed and it corresponds to the following conditions.

- It is a bus master.
- It is an addressed slave.
- It was going to generate START condition while other systems by which arbitration lost happened used the bus.

Competition of SCC, MSS and INT bit

Competition of the following byte transfer, generation of START condition and generation of STOP condition happens by the simultaneous writing of SCC, MSS and INT bit. The priority at this case is as follows.

1) The following byte transfer and generation of STOP condition

If “0” is written to INT bit and “0” is written to MSS bit, priority will be given to “0” writing to MSS bit and STOP condition will be generated.

2) The following byte transfer and generation of START condition

If “0” is written to INT bit and “1” is written to SCC bit, priority will be given to “1” writing to SCC bit and START condition will be generated.

3) Generation of START condition and STOP condition

The simultaneous writing of “1” to SCC bit and “0” to MSS bit is prohibition.

CCR (Clock Control Register)

Register address	I2C Base Address + 0008h							
Bit No	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	-	HSM	EN	CS4	CS3	CS2	CS1	CS0
R/W	R1	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Default	1	0	0	-	-	-	-	-

Bit7 Nonuse
"1" is always read at read.

Bit6 HSM (High Speed Mode)
Select standard-mode / high-speed-mode
0: Standard-mode
1: High-speed-mode

Bit5 EN (Enable)
Permission of operation
When this bit is "0", each bit of BSR and BCR register (except BER and BEIE bit) is cleared. This bit is cleared when BER bit is set.
0: Prohibition of operation
1: Permission of operation

Bit4 CS4 - 0 (Clock Period Select4 - 0)

Set up the frequency of a serial transfer clock
Frequency fscl of a serial transfer clock is shown as the following formula. Please set up fscl not to exceed the value shown below at the time of master operation.
standard-mode: 100KHz
high-speed-mode: 400KHz

standard-mode

$$fscl = \frac{A}{(2 \text{ x } m)+2}$$

high-speed-mode

$$fscl = \frac{A}{\text{int}(1.5 \text{ x } m)+2}$$

A: I2C system clock = 1/24 of PLL output => About 16.6MHz

<Notes>

+2 cycles are minimum overhead to confirm that the output level of SCL terminal changed. When the delay of the positive edge of SCL terminal is large or when the clock is extended by the slave device, it becomes larger than this value.

The value of m becomes like the following page to the value of CS 4-0.

CS4	CS3	CS2	CS1	CS0	m	
					standard	high-speed
0	0	0	0	0	65	inhibited
0	0	0	0	1	66	inhibited
0	0	0	1	0	67	inhibited
0	0	0	1	1	68	inhibited
0	0	1	0	0	69	inhibited
0	0	1	0	1	70	inhibited
0	0	1	1	0	71	inhibited
0	0	1	1	1	72	inhibited
0	1	0	0	0	73	9
0	1	0	0	1	74	10
0	1	0	1	0	75	11
0	1	0	1	1	76	12
0	1	1	0	0	77	13
0	1	1	0	1	78	14
0	1	1	1	0	79	15
0	1	1	1	1	80	16
1	0	0	0	0	81	17
1	0	0	0	1	82	18
1	0	0	1	0	83	19
1	0	0	1	1	84	20
1	0	1	0	0	85	21
1	0	1	0	1	86	22
1	0	1	1	0	87	23
1	0	1	1	1	88	24
1	1	0	0	0	89	25
1	1	0	0	1	90	26
1	1	0	1	0	91	27
1	1	0	1	1	92	28
1	1	1	0	0	93	29
1	1	1	0	1	94	30
1	1	1	1	0	95	31
1	1	1	1	1	96	32

Address Register(ADR)

Register address	I2C Base Address + 000Ch							
Bit No	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	-	A6	A5	A4	A3	A2	A1	A0
R/W	R1	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Default	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Bit7 Nonuse
“1” is always read at read.

Bit6 - 0 A6 - 0 (Address6 - 0)
Store slave address
In a slave mode it is compared with DAR register after address data reception, and when in agreement, acknowledge is transmitted to a master.

Data Register(DAR)

Register address	I2C Base Address + 0010h							
Bit No	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit field name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Default	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

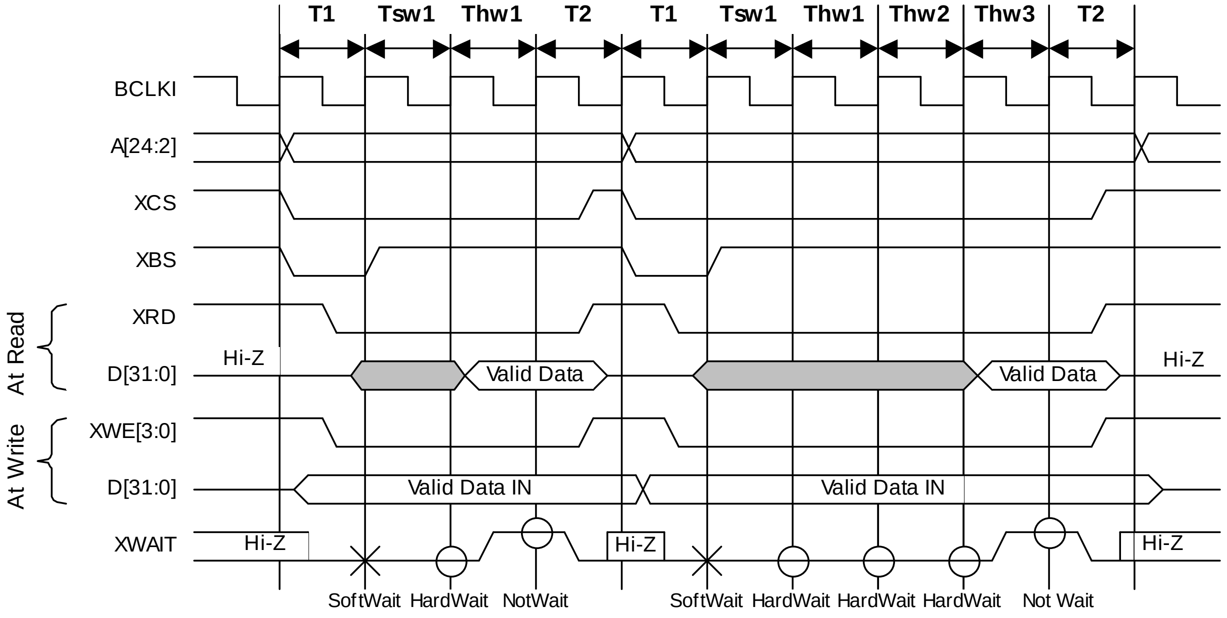
Bit7 - 0 D7 - 0 (Data7 - 0)
Store serial data
This is a data register for serial data transfer. The data is transferred from MSB. At the time of data reception (TRX=0) the data output is set to “1”.
The writing side of this register is a double buffer. When the bus is in use (BB=1), the write data is loaded to the register for serial transfer for every transfer. At the time of read-out, the receiving data is effective only when INT bit is set because the register for serial transfer is read directly at this time.

12 TIMING DIAGRAM

12.1 Host Interface

12.1.1 CPU read/write timing diagram in SH3 mode (Normally Not Ready Mode)

(MODE[2:0]=000, RDY_MODE=0, BS_MODE=0)



○: XWAIT sampling in SH3 mode

×: Soft Wait (1 cycle) in SH3 mode

T1: Read/write start cycle (XRDY in wait state)

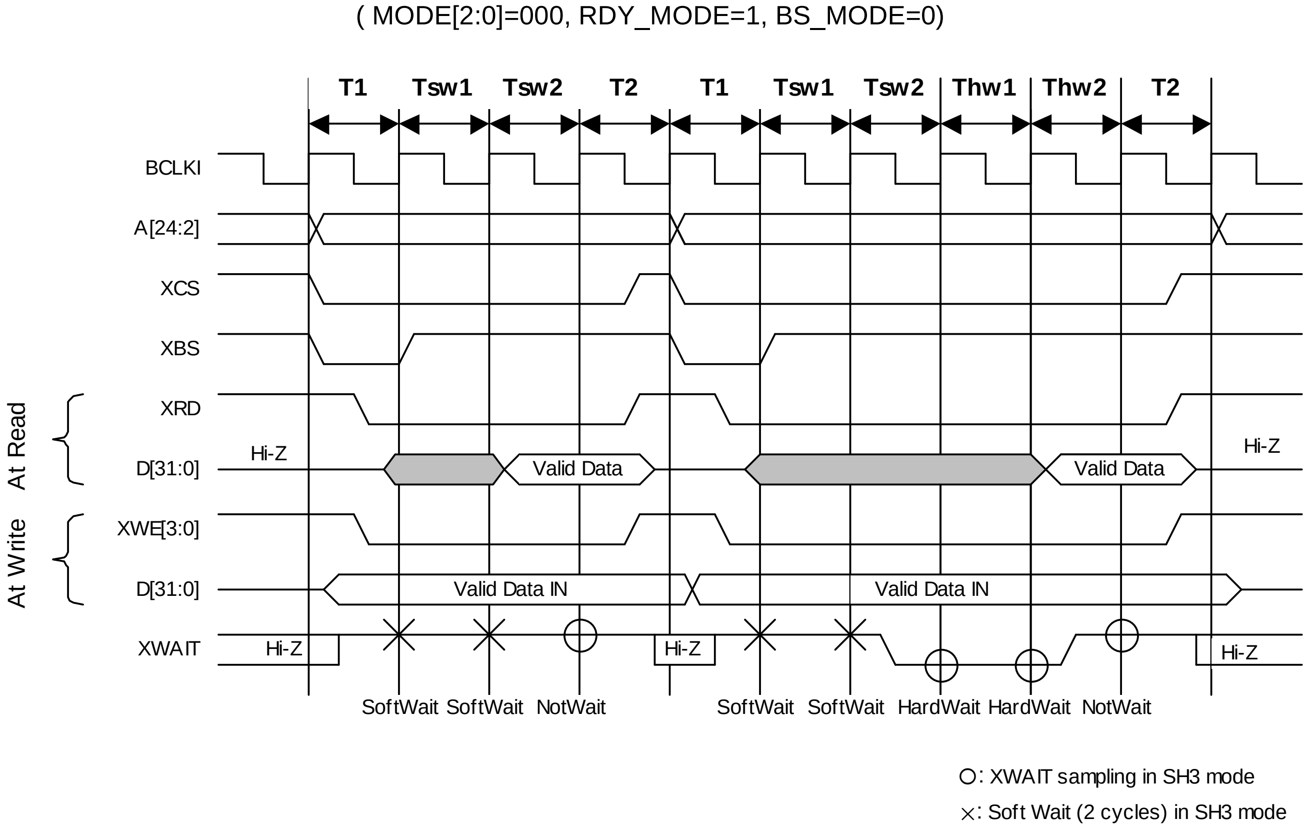
Tsw*: Software wait insertion cycle (1 cycle setting)

Thw*: Hardware wait insertion cycle (XRDY cancels the wait state after the preparations)

T2: Read/write end cycle (XRDY ends in wait state)

Fig. 10.1 Read/Write Timing Diagram for SH3 (Normally Not Ready Mode)

12.1.2 CPU read/write timing diagram in SH3 mode (Normally Ready Mode)



T1: Read/write start cycle (XRDY in not wait state)

Tsw*: Software wait insertion cycle (2-cycle setting required)

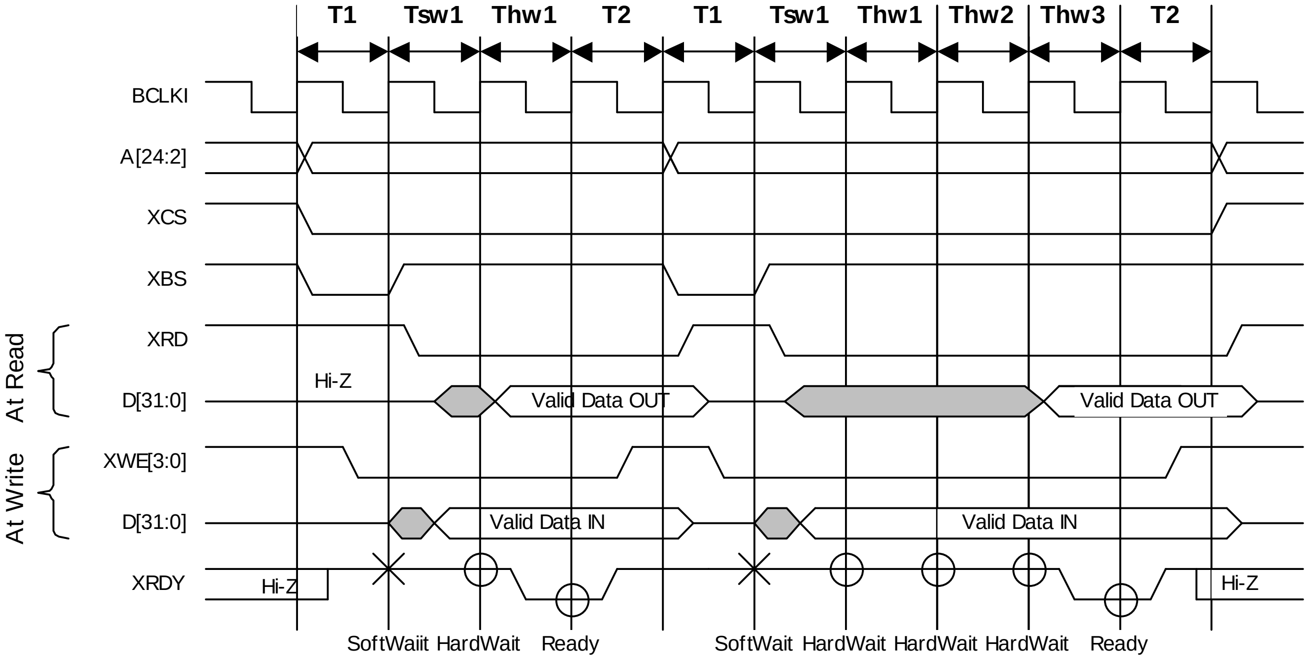
Thw*: Hardware wait insertion cycle (In hardware state when the immediate accessing is disabled)

T2: Read/write end cycle (XRDY ends in not wait state)

Fig. 10.2 Read/Write Timing Diagram for SH3 (Normally Ready Mode)

12.1.3 CPU read/write timing diagram in SH4 mode (Normally Not Ready Mode)

(MODE[2:0]=001, RDY_MODE=0, BS_MODE=0)



○: XRDY sampling in SH4 mode
×: Soft Wait (1 cycle) in SH4 mode

T1: Read/write start cycle (XRDY in the not ready state)

Tsw*: Software wait insertion cycle (1 cycle)

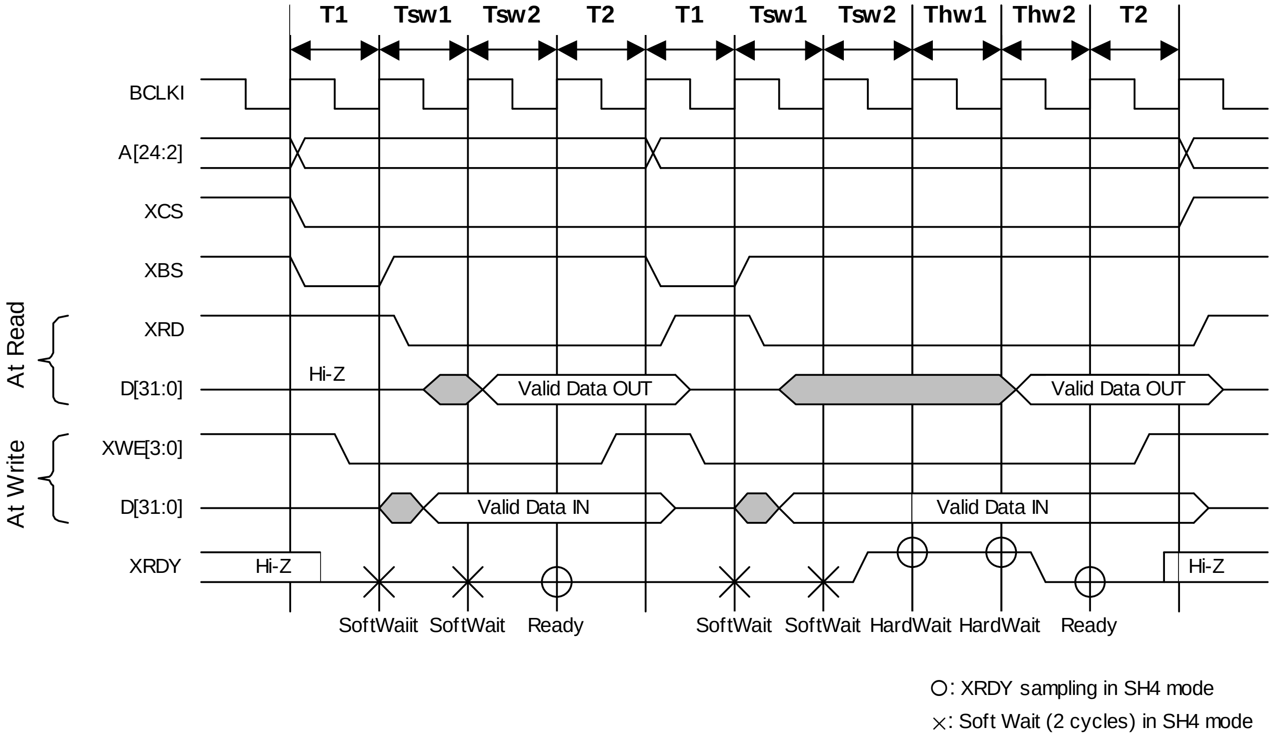
Twh*: Hardware wait insertion cycle (XRDY asserts Ready after the preparations)

T2: Read/write end cycle (XRDY ends in not ready state)

Fig. 10.3 Read/Write Timing Diagram for SH4 Mode (Normally Not Ready Mode)

12.1.4 CPU read/write timing diagram in SH4 mode (Normally Ready Mode)

(MODE[2:0]=001, RDY_MODE=1, BS_MODE=0)



T1: Read/write start cycle (XRDY in ready state)

Tsw*: Software wait insertion cycle (2-cycle setting required)

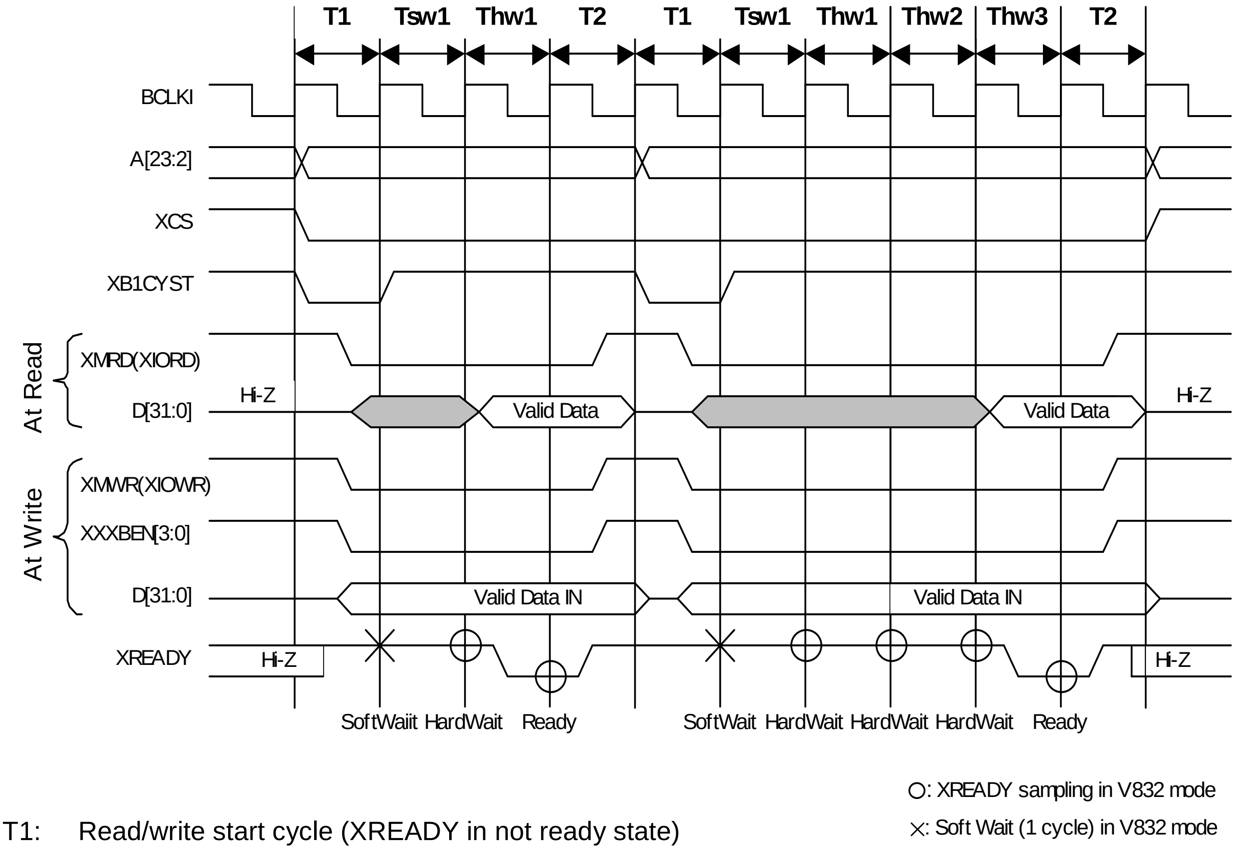
Twh*: Hardware wait insertion cycle (XRDY asserts Ready after the preparations)

T2: Read/write end cycle (XRDY ends in ready state.)

Fig. 10.4 CPU Read/Write Timing Diagram for SH4 Mode (Normally Ready Mode)

12.1.5 CPU read/write timing diagram in V832 mode (Normally Not Ready Mode)

(MODE[2:0]=010, RDY_MODE=0, BS_MODE=0)



T1: Read/write start cycle (XREADY in not ready state)

Tsw*: Software wait insertion cycle

Twh*: Hardware wait insertion cycle (XREADY asserts Ready after the preparations)

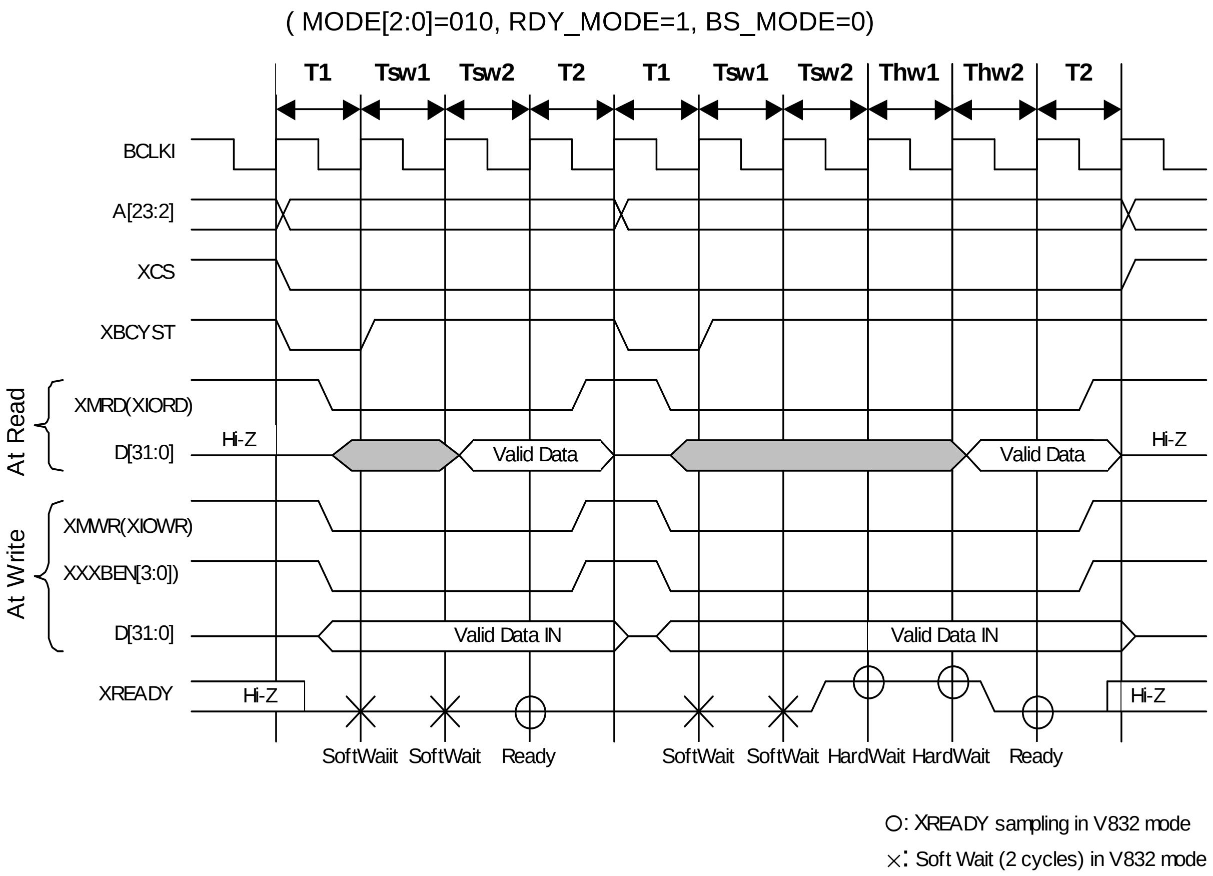
T2: Read/write end cycle (XREADY ends in not ready state)

Notes: 1.The XxxBEN signal is used only for a write from the CPU; it is not used for a read from the CPU.

2.The CPU always inserts one cycle wait after read access.

Fig. 10.5 Read/Write Timing Diagram in V832 Mode (Normally Not Ready Mode)

12.1.6 CPU read/write timing diagram in V832 mode (Normally Ready Mode)



T1: Read/write start cycle (XREADY in ready state)

Tsw*: Software wait insertion cycle (2-cycle setting required)

Twh*: Hardware wait insertion cycle (XREADY asserts Ready after the preparations)

T2: Read/write end cycle (XREADY ends in ready state)

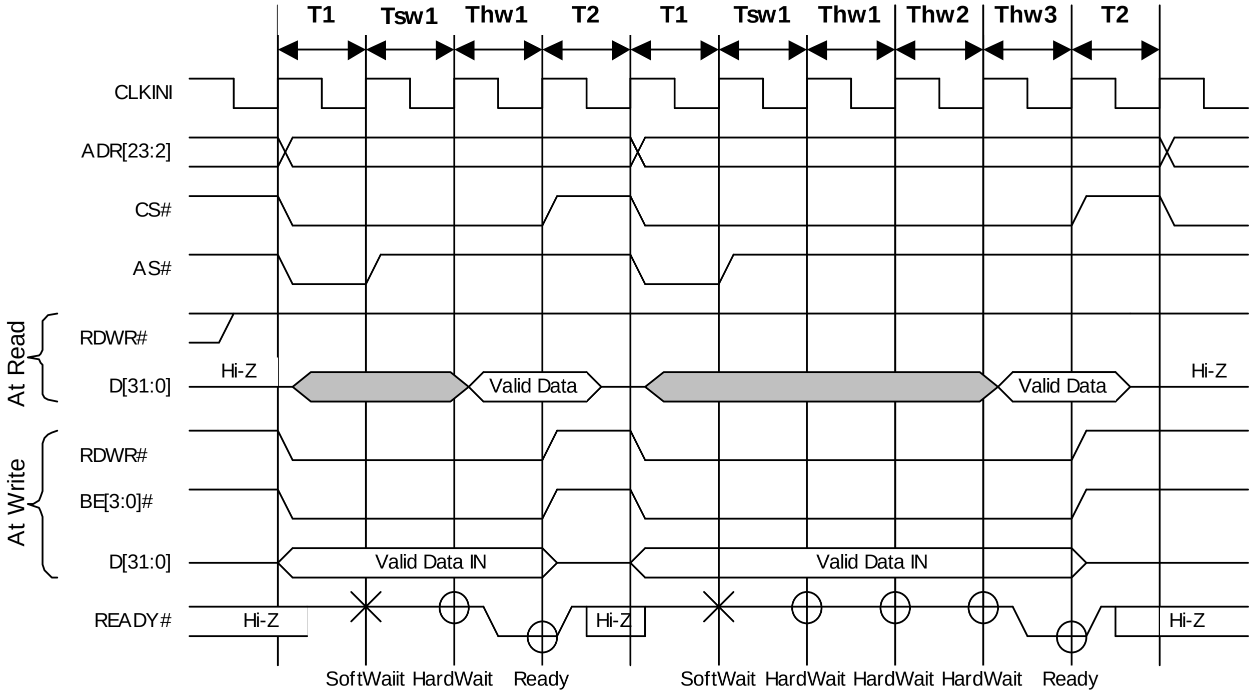
Notes: 1.The XxxBEN signal is used only for a write from the CPU; it is not used for a read from the CPU.

2.The CPU always inserts one cycle wait after read access.

Fig. 10.6 Read/Write Timing Diagram in V832 Mode (Normally Ready Mode)

12.1.7 CPU read/write timing diagram in SPARClite (Normally Not Ready Mode)

(MODE[2:0]=011, RDY_MODE=0, BS_MODE=0)



○: READY# sampling in SPARClite

×: Soft Wait (1 cycle) in SPARClite

T1: Read/write start cycle (READY# in not ready state)

Tsw*: Software wait insertion cycle

Twh*: Hardware wait insertion cycle (READY# asserts Ready after the preparations)

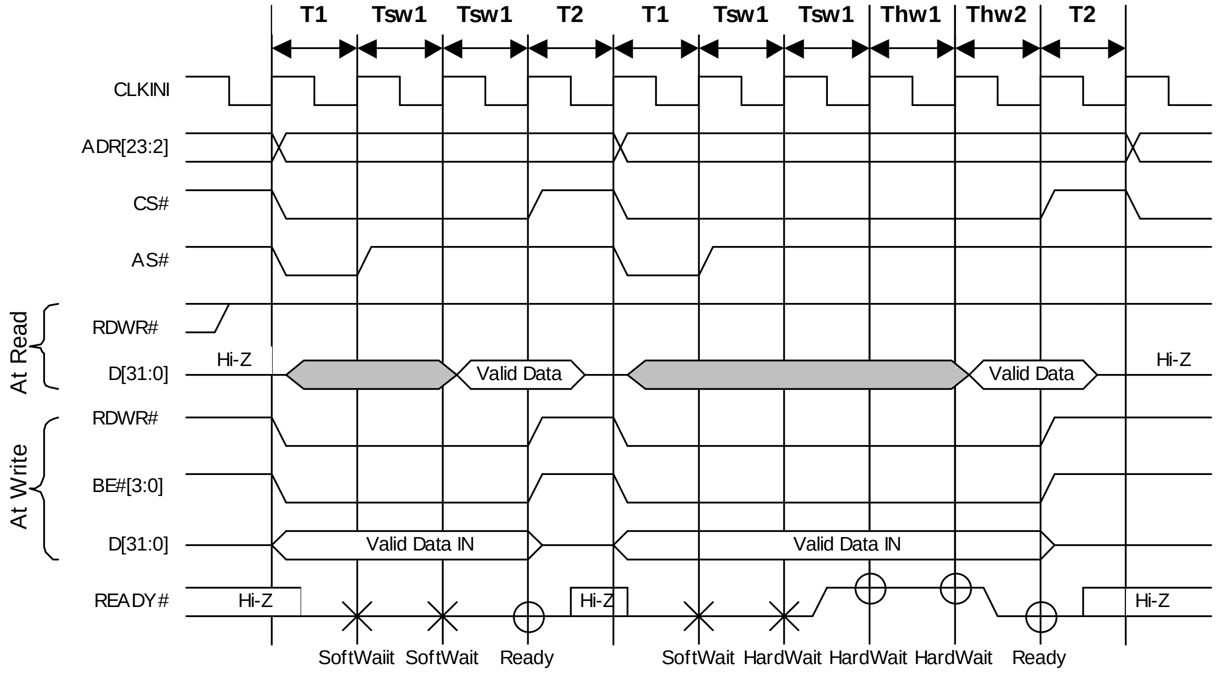
T2: Read/write end cycle (READY# ends in not ready state)

Note: BE# signal is used only for a write from the CPU; it is not used for a read from the CPU.

Fig. 10.7 Read/Write Timing Diagram in SPARClite (Normally Not Ready Mode)

12.1.8 CPU read/write timing diagram in SPARClite (Normally Ready Mode)

(MODE[2:0]=011, RDY_MODE=1, BS_MODE=0)



○: READY# sampling in SPARClite
×: Soft Wait (1 cycle) in SPARClite

T1: Read/write start cycle (READY# in ready state)

Tsw*: Software wait insertion cycle (2-cycle setting required)

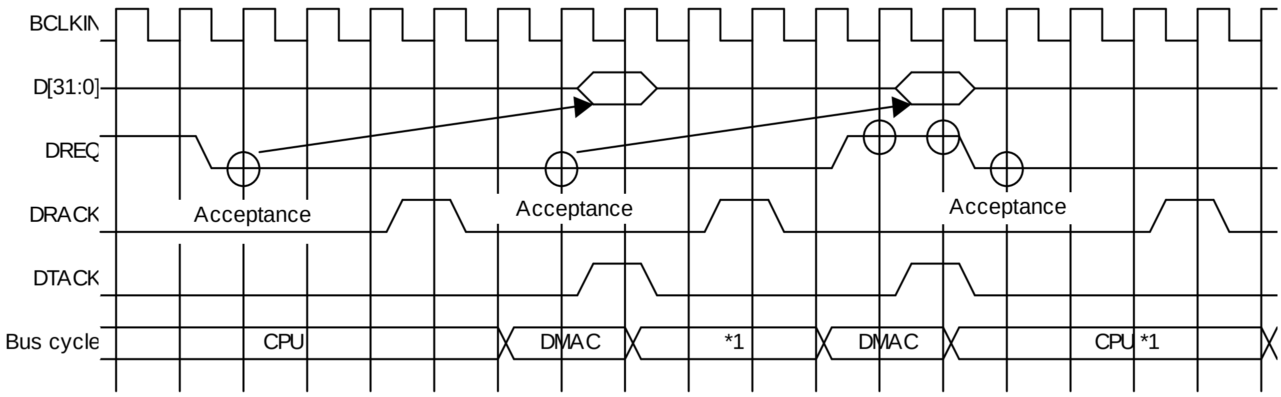
Twh*: Hardware wait insertion cycle (READY# asserts Ready after the preparations)

T2: Read/write end cycle (READY# ends in ready state)

Note: BE# signal is used only for a write from the CPU; it is not used for a read from the CPU.

Fig. 10.8 Read/Write Timing Diagram in SPARClite (Normally Ready Mode)

12.1.9 SH4 single-address DMA write (transfer of 1 long word)



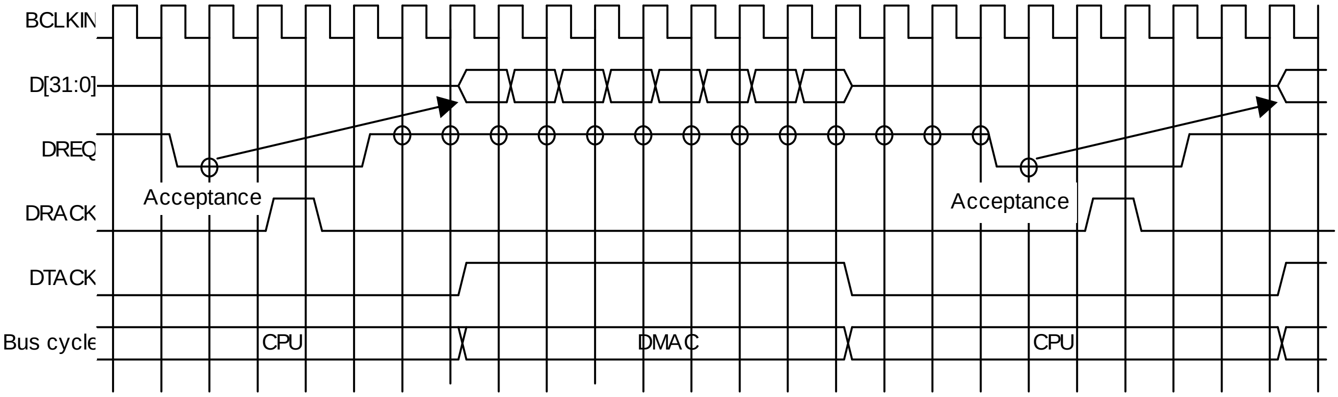
○: DREQ sampling and channel priority determination for SH mode (DREQ = level detection)

*1: In the cycle steal mode, even when DREQ is already asserted at the 2nd DREQ sampling, the right to use the bus is returned to the CPU temporarily. In the burst mode, DMAC secures the right to use the bus unless DREQ is negated.

Fig. 10.9 SH4 Single-address DMA Write (Transfer of 1 Long Word)

MINT writes data according to the DTACK assert timing. When data cannot be received, the DREQ signal is automatically negated. And then the DREQ signal is reasserted as soon as data reception is ready.

12.1.10 SH4 single-address DMA write (transfer of 8 long words)

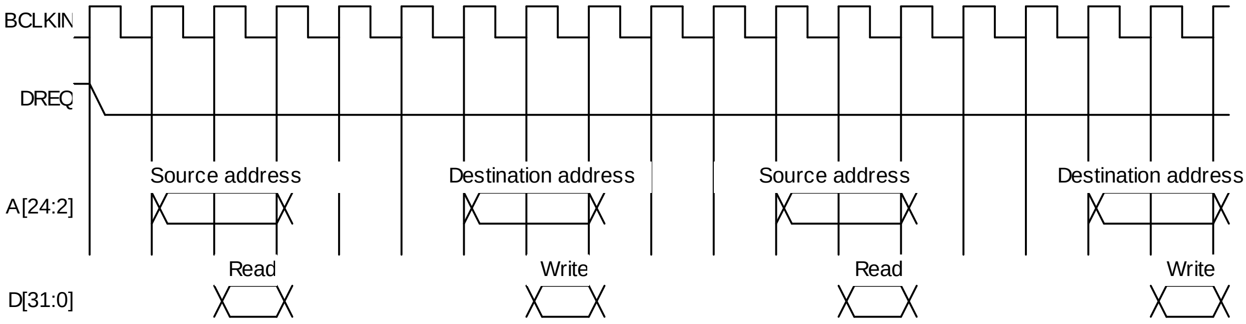


○: DREQ sampling and channel priority determination for SH mode (DREQ = level detection)

Fig. 10.10 SH4 Single-address DMA Write (Transfer of 8 Long Words)

After the CPU has asserted DRACK, MINT negates DREQ and receives 32-byte data in line with the DTACK assertion timing. As soon as the next data is ready to be received, MINT reasserts DREQ but the reassertion timing depends on the internal status.

12.1.11 SH3/4 dual-address DMA (transfer of 1 long word)

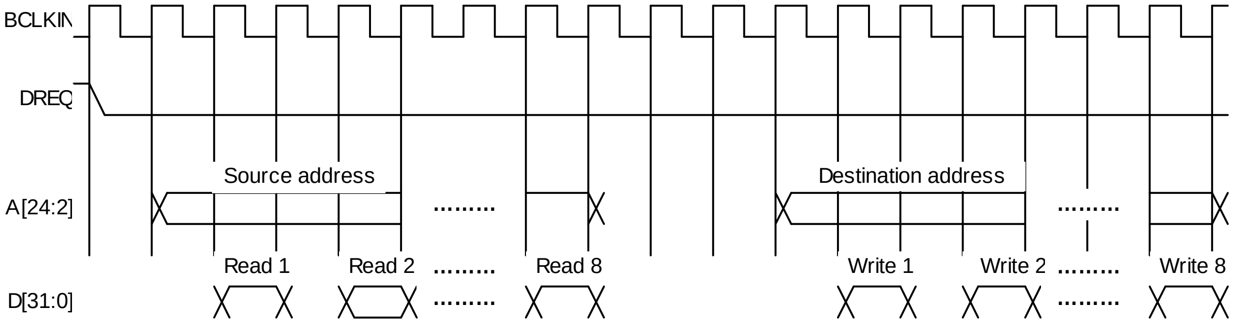


For the MINT, the read/write operation is performed according to the SRAM protocol.

Fig. 10.11 SH3/4 Dual-address DMA (Transfer of 1 Long Word)

In the dual-address mode, the DREQ signal is kept asserted until the transfer ends by default. Consequently, when MINT cannot return the ready signal immediately, in order to negate the DREQ signal set the DBM register.

12.1.12 SH3/4 dual-address DMA (transfer of 8 long words)

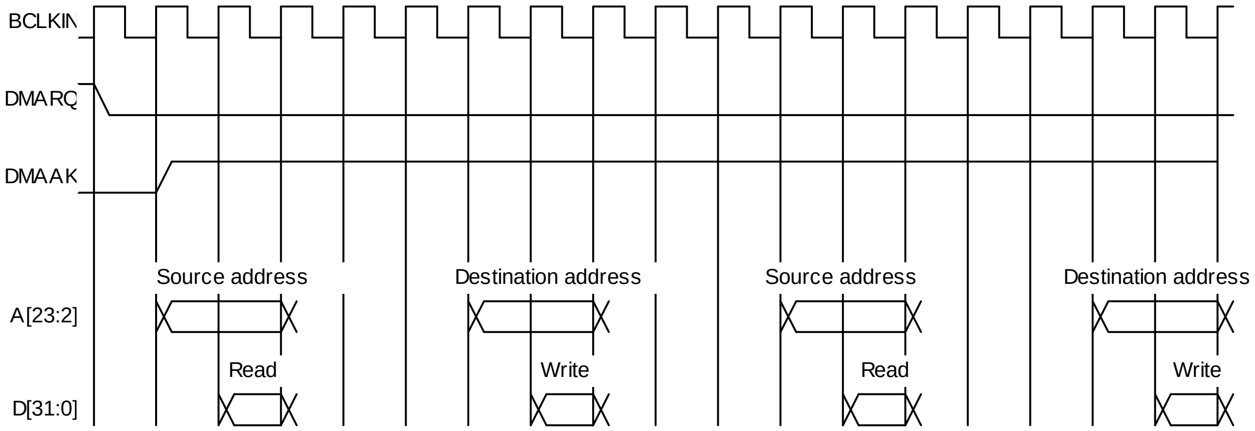


For the MINT, the read/write operation is performed according to the SRAM protocol.

Fig. 10.12 SH3/4 Dual-address DMA (Transfer of 8 Long Words)

In the dual-address mode, the DREQ signal is kept asserted until the transfer ends by default. Consequently, when MINT cannot return the ready signal immediately, in order to negate the DREQ signal set the DBM register.

12.1.13 V832 DMA transfer

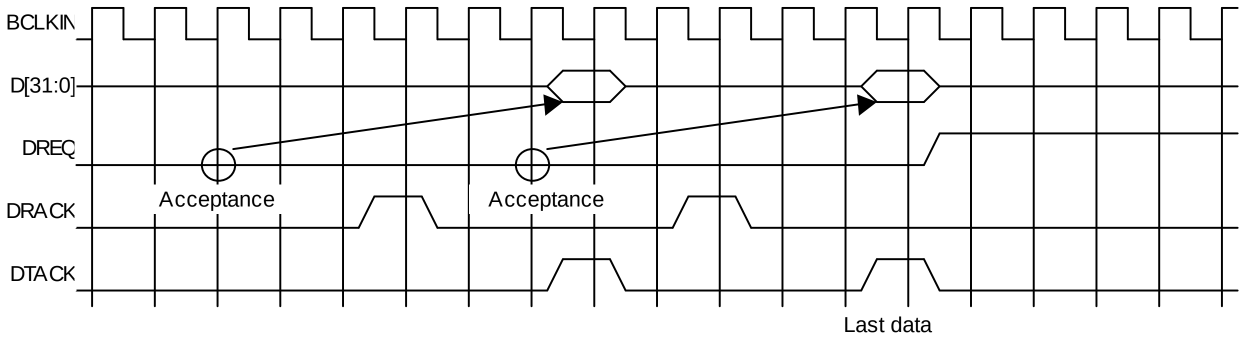


For the MINT, the read/write operation is performed according to the SRAM protocol.

Fig. 10.13 V832 DMA Transfer

In the dual-address mode, the DREQ signal is kept asserted until the transfer ends by default. Consequently, when MINT cannot return the ready signal immediately, in order to negate the DREQ signal set the DBM register.

12.1.14 SH4 single-address DMA transfer end timing

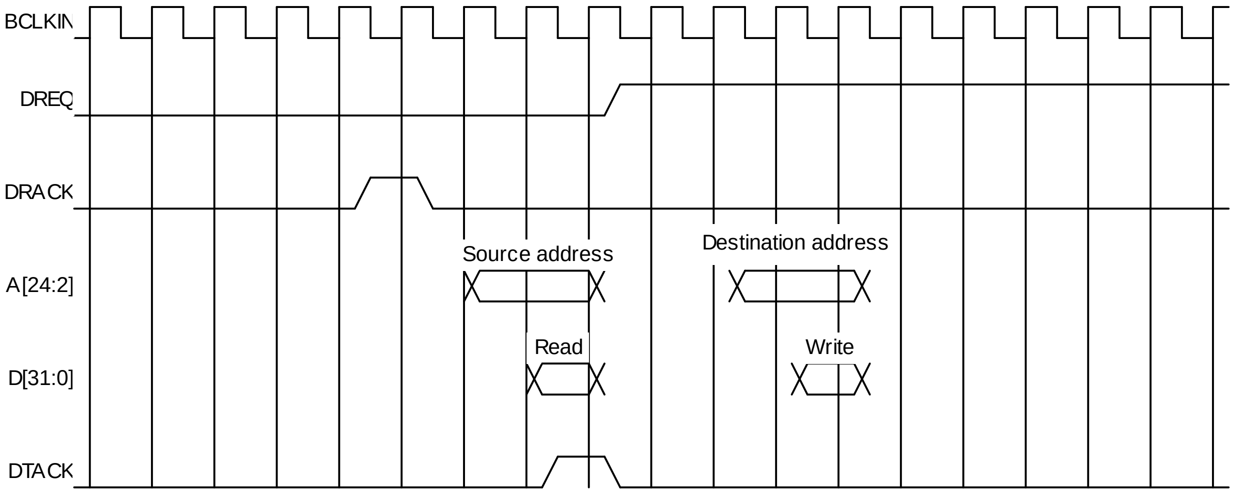


O: DREQ sampling and channel priority determination for SH mode (DREQ = level detection)

Fig. 10.14 SH4 Single-address DMA Transfer End Timing

DREQ is negated three cycles after DRACK is written as the last data.

12.1.15 SH3/4 dual-address DMA transfer end timing



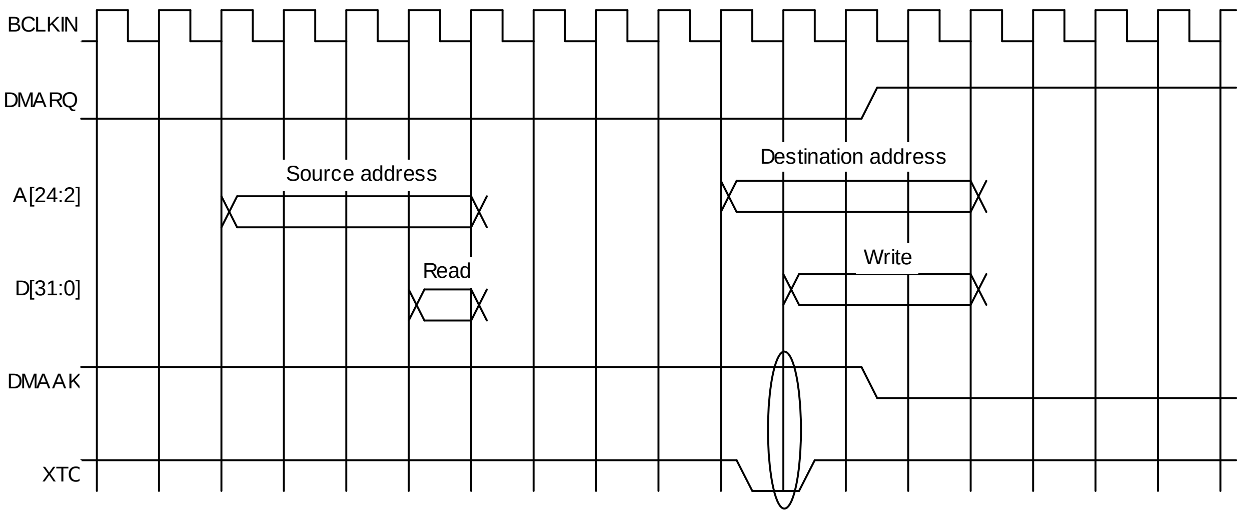
For the MINT, the read/write operation is performed according to the SRAM protocol.

Fig. 10.15 SH3/4 Dual-address DMA Transfer End Timing

DREQ is negated three cycles after DRACK is written as the last data.

Note: When the dual address mode (DMA) is used, the DTACK signal is not used.

12.1.16 V832 DMA transfer end timing

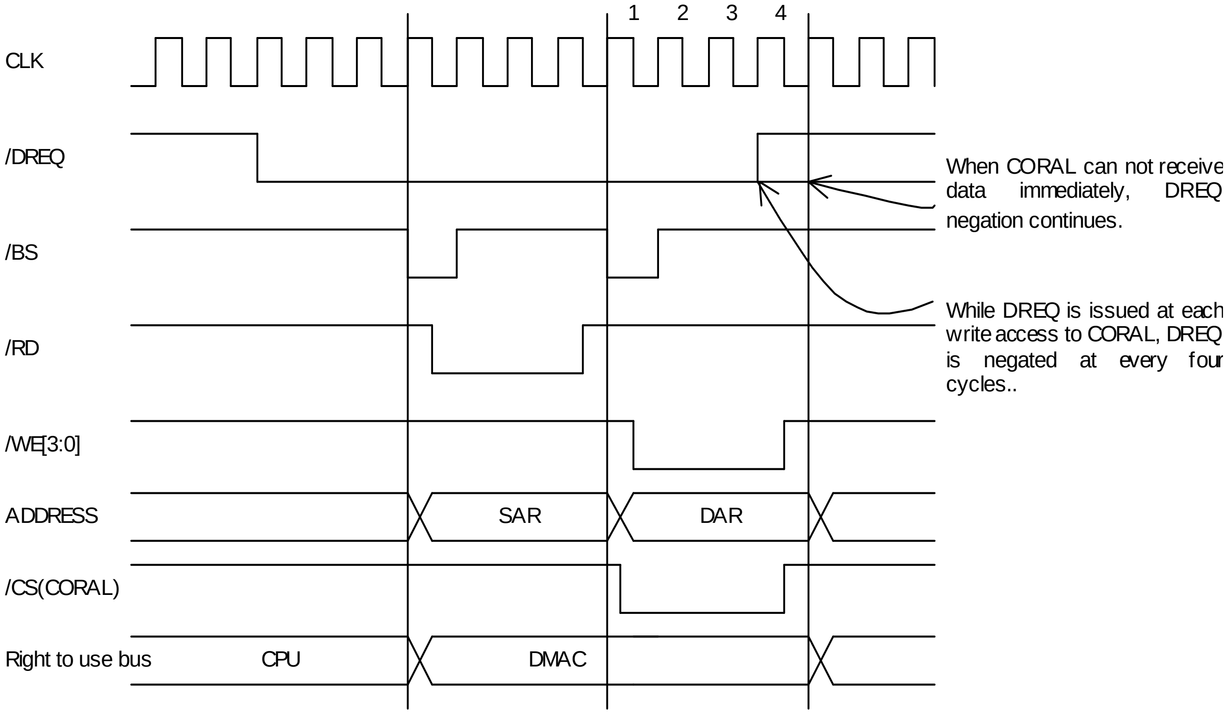


For the MINT, the read/write operation is performed according to the SRAM protocol.

Fig. 10.16 V832 DMA Transfer End Timing

DMMAK and XTC are logic ANDed inside MINT to end DMA.

12.1.17 SH4 dual DMA write without ACK



When CORAL can not receive data immediately, DREQ negation continues.

While DREQ is issued at each write access to CORAL, DREQ is negated at every four cycles..

Fig. 10.17 DREQ Negate Timing for Each Transfer

At each DMA transfer, DREQ is negated and then reasserted at the next cycle.

Only the FIFO address can be used as the destination address.

When MINT cannot receive data immediately, DREQ negation continues. At that time, the negate timing is not only above diagram.

12.1.18 Dual-address DMA (without ACK) end timing

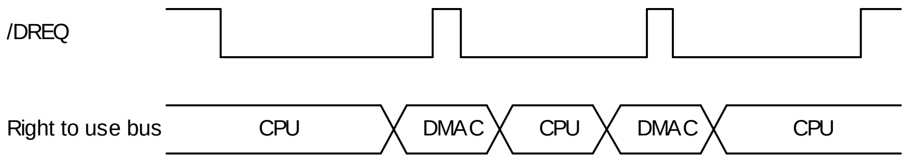


Fig. 10.18 Dual-address DMA (without ACK) End Timing

Example: DMA operation when DMA transfer performed twice

(1) The CPU accesses the DREQ issue register (DRQ) of MINT to issue DREQ.

(2) The right to use bus is transferred from the CPU to the DMAC.

(3) In the first DMAC cycle, write is performed to MINT and DREQ is negated; DREQ is reasserted in the next cycle.

(4) The right to use bus is returned to the CPU and the DREQ edge is detected, so the right to use bus is transferred to the DMAC.

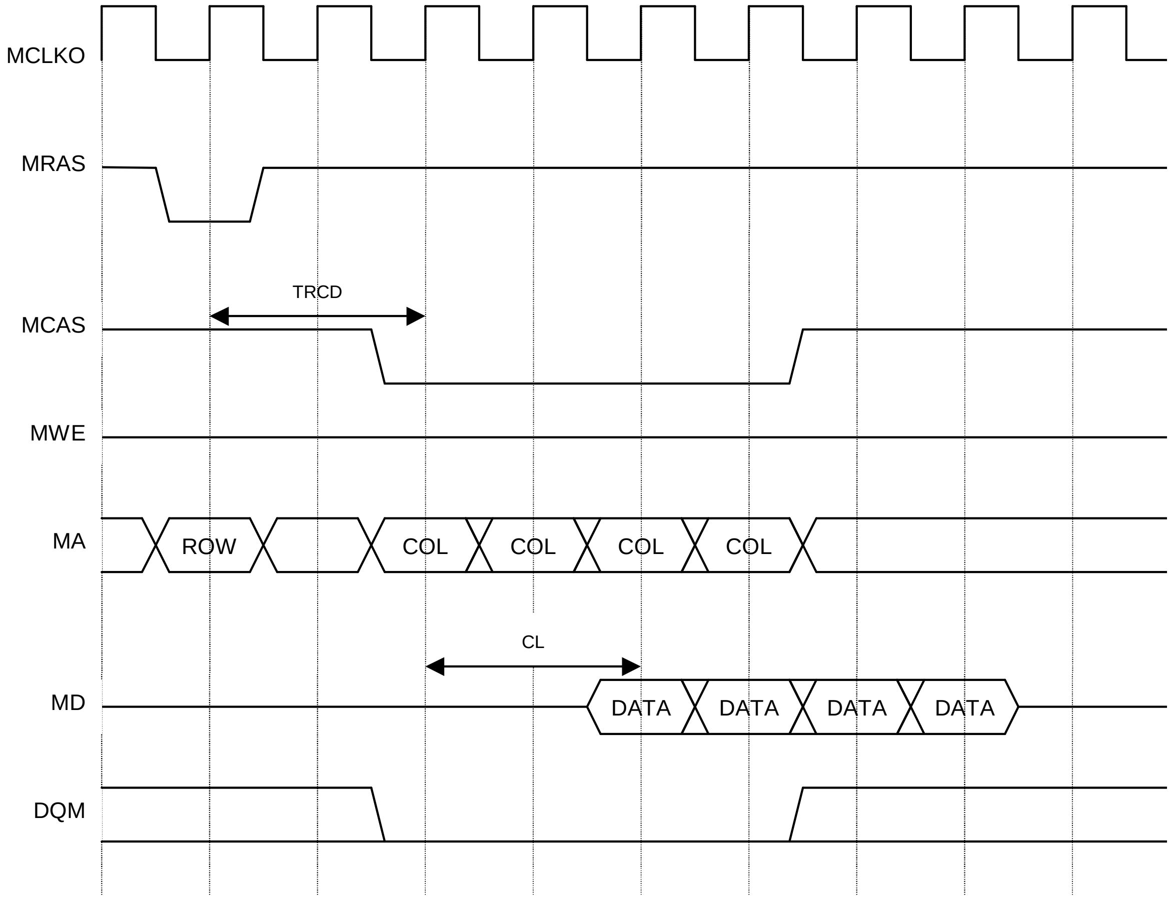
(5) The second write operation is performed and DREQ is negated, but DREQ is reasserted because MINT does not recognize that the transfer has ended.

(6) The right to use bus is transferred to the CPU, so the CPU writes to the DTS register of MINT to negate DREQ.

12.2 Graphics Memory Interface

The MINT access timing and graphics memory access timing are explained here.

12.2.1 Timing of read access to same row address



ROW: Row Address
COL: Column Address
DATA: READ DATA

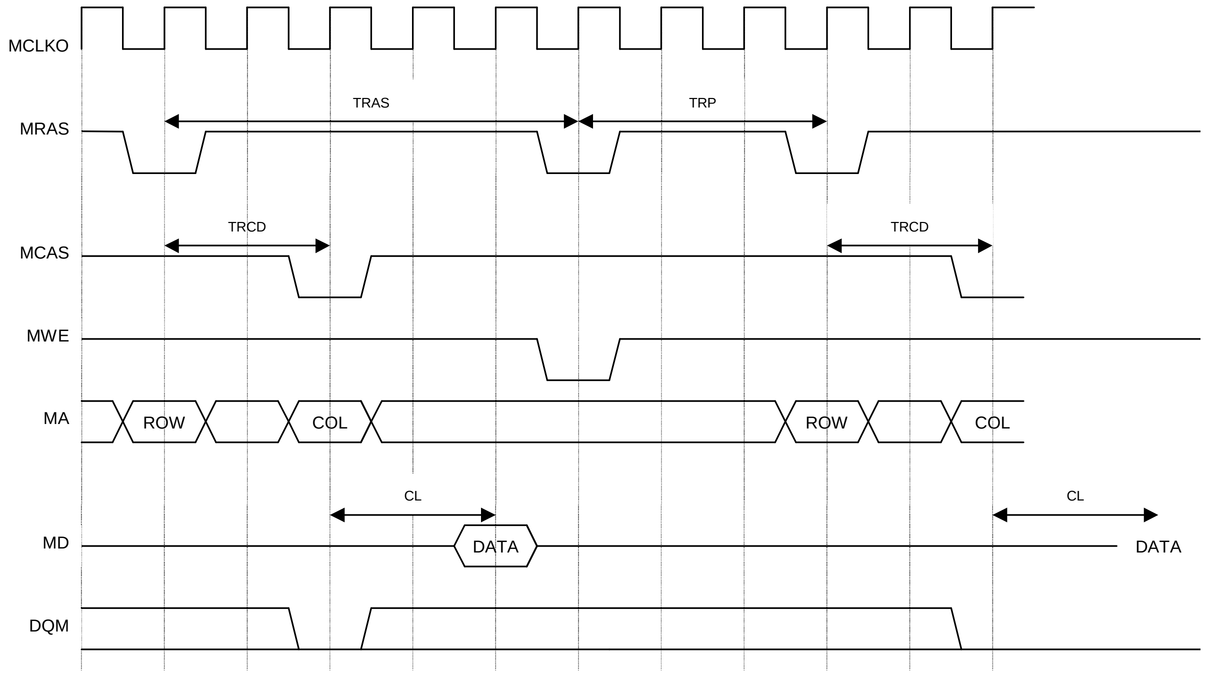
TRCD: RAS to CAS Delay Time
CL: CAS Latency

*Timing when CL2 operating

Fig. 10.19 Timing of Read Access to Same Row Address

The above timing diagram shows that read access is made four times from MINT to the same row address of SDRAM. The ***ACTV*** command is issued and then the ***READ*** command is issued after TRCD elapses. Then data that is output after the elapse of CL after the ***READ*** command is issued is captured into MINT.

12.2.2 Timing of read access to different row addresses



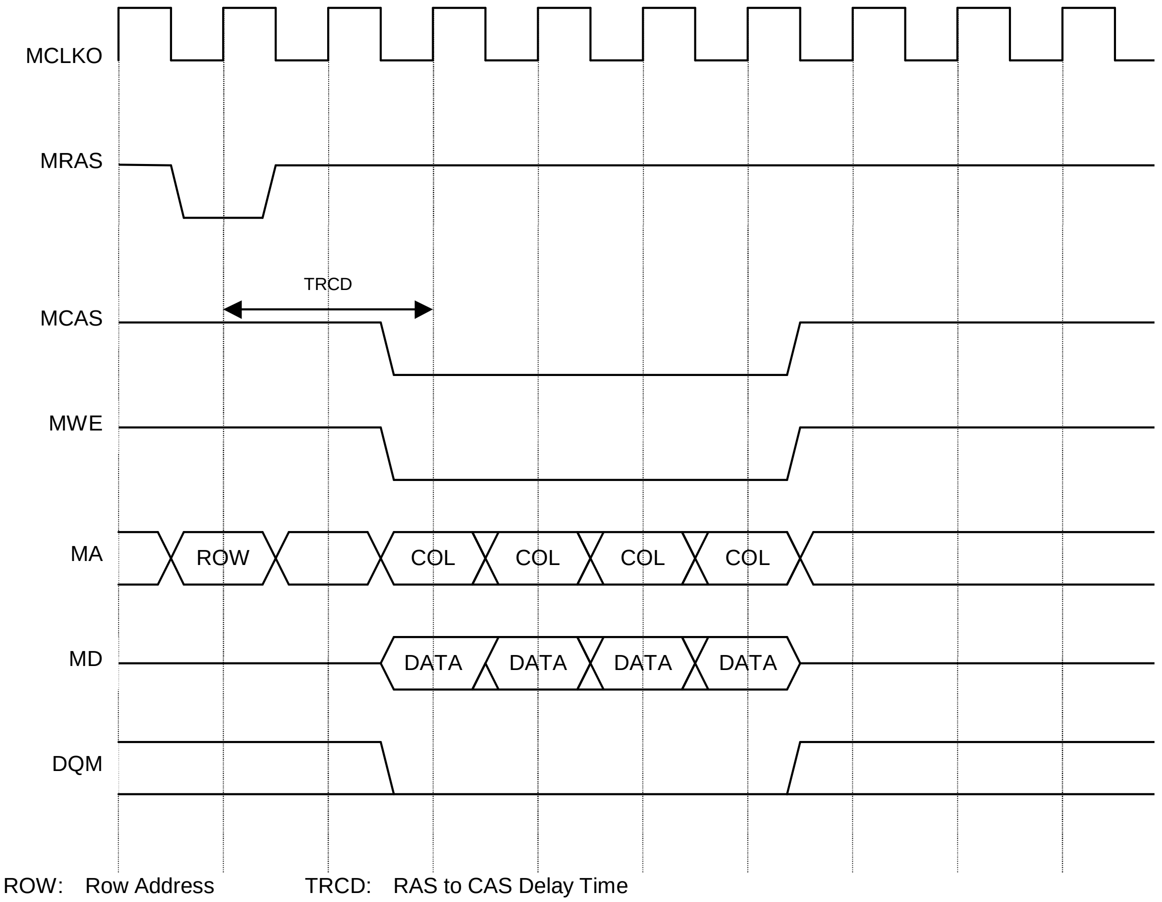
ROW:	Row Address	TRAS:	RAS Active Time	TRP:	RAS Precharge Time
COL:	Column Address	TRCD:	RAS to CAS Delay Time		
DATA:	READ DATA	CL:	CAS Latency		

*Timing when CL2 operating

Fig. 10.20 Timing of Read Access to Different Row Addresses

The above timing diagram shows that read access is made from MINT to different row addresses of SDRAM. The first and next address to be read fall across an SDRAM page boundary, so the ***Pre-charge*** command is issued at the timing satisfying TRAS, and then after the elapse of TRP, the ***ACTV*** command is reissued, and then the ***READ*** command is issued.

12.2.3 Timing of write access to same row address



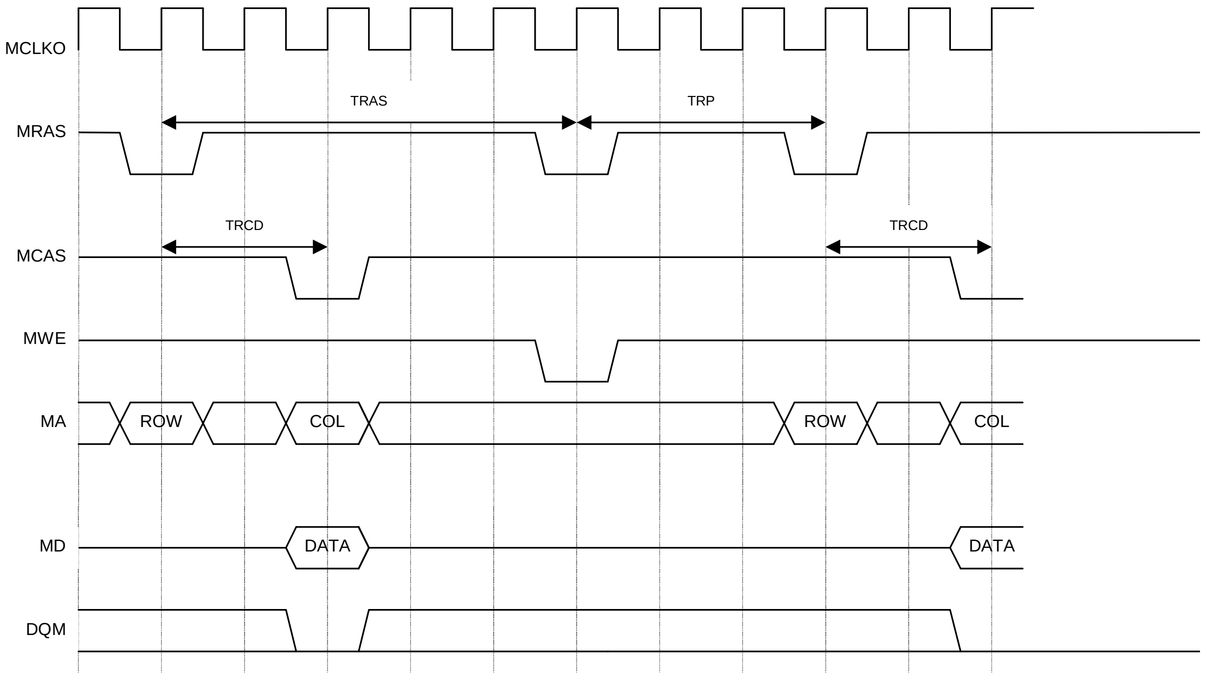
ROW: Row Address
COL: Column Address
DATA: READ DATA
TRCD: RAS to CAS Delay Time

Fig. 10.21 Timing of Write Access to Same Row Address

The above timing diagram shows that write access is made form times form MINT to the same row address of SDRAM.

The ***ACTV*** command is issued, and then after the elapse of TRCD, the ***WRITE*** command is issued to write to SDRAM.

12.2.4 Timing of write access to different row addresses

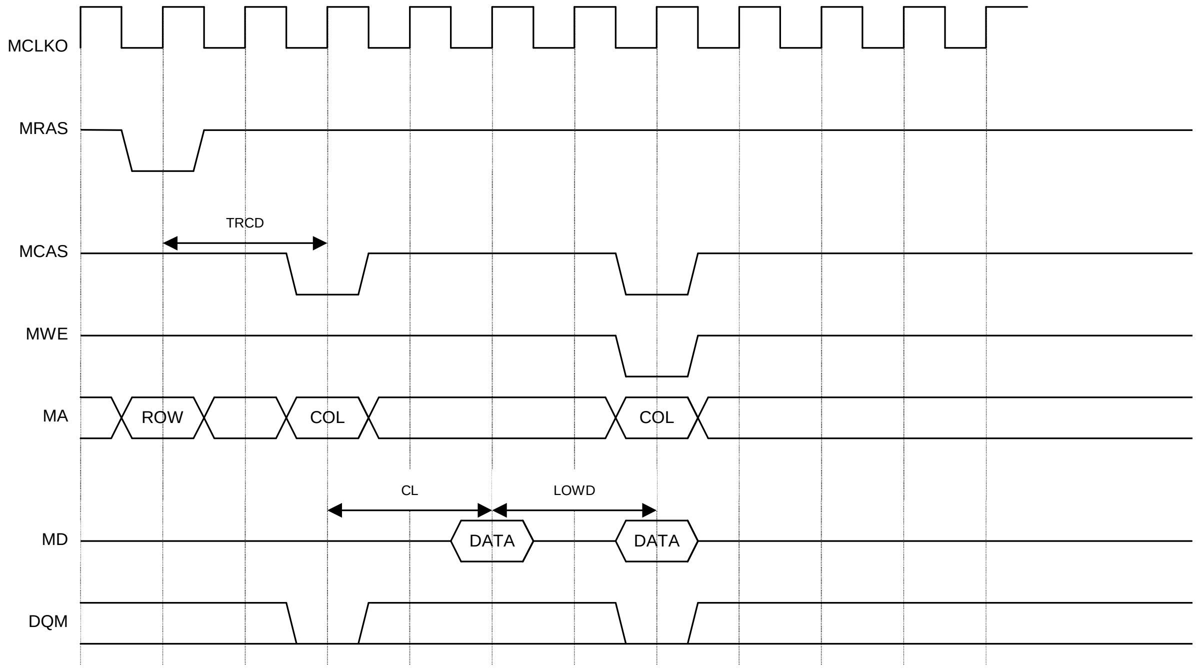


ROW: Row Address	TRAS: RAS Active Time
COL: Column Address	TRCD: RAS to CAS Delay Time
DATA: READ DATA	TRP: RAS Precharge Time

Fig. 10.22 Timing of Write Access to Different Row Addresses

The above timing diagram shows that write access is made from MINT to different row addresses of SDRAM. The first and next address to be write fall across an SDRAM page boundary, so the ***Pre-charge*** command is issued at the timing satisfying TRAS, and then after the elapse of TRP, the ***ACTV*** command is reissued, and then the ***WRITE*** command is issued.

12.2.5 Timing of read/write access to same row address



ROW: Row Address
COL: Column Address
DATA: READ DATA

TRAS: RAS Active Time
TRCD: RAS to CAS Delay Time
CL: CAS Latency

TRP: RAS Precharge Time
LOWD: Last Output to Write Command Delay

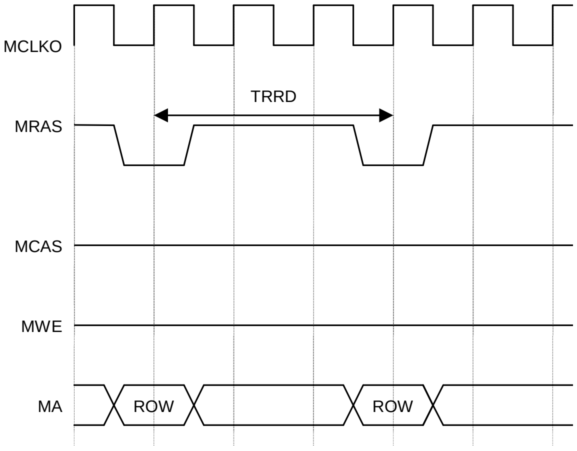
Timing when CL2 operating

Fig. 10.23 Timing of Read/Write Access to Same Row Address

The above timing diagram shows that write access is made immediately after read access is made from MINT to the same row address of SDRAM.

Read data is output from SDRAM, LOWD elapses, and then the ***WRITE*** command is issued.

12.2.6 Delay between ACTV commands

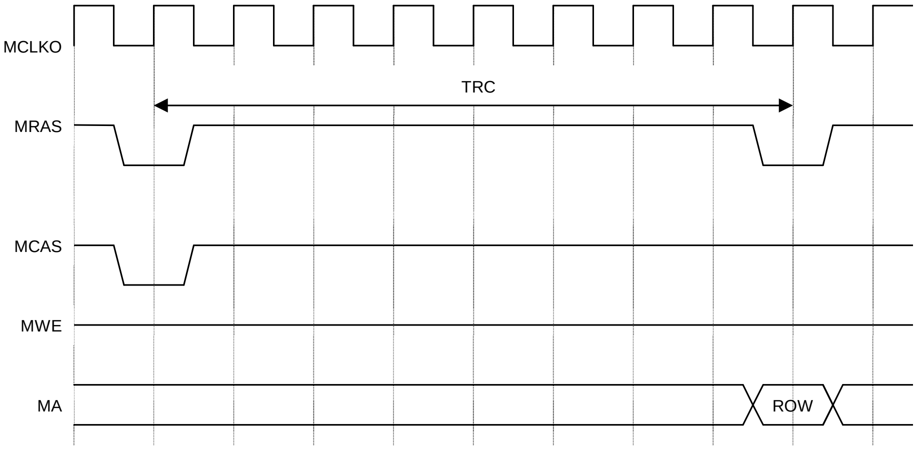


ROW: Row Address
TRRD: RAS to RAS Bank Active Delay Time

Fig.10.24 Delay between ACTV Commands

The ACTV command is issued from MINT to the row address of SDRAM after the elapse of ***TRRD*** after issuance of the previous ***ACTV*** command.

12.2.7 Delay between Refresh command and next ACTV command



ROW: Row Address
TRC: RAS Cycle Time

Fig. 10.25 Delay between Refresh Command and Next ACTV Command

The ***ACTV*** command is issued after the elapse of TRC after issuance of the ***Refresh*** command.

12.3 Display Timing

12.3.1 Non-interlace mode

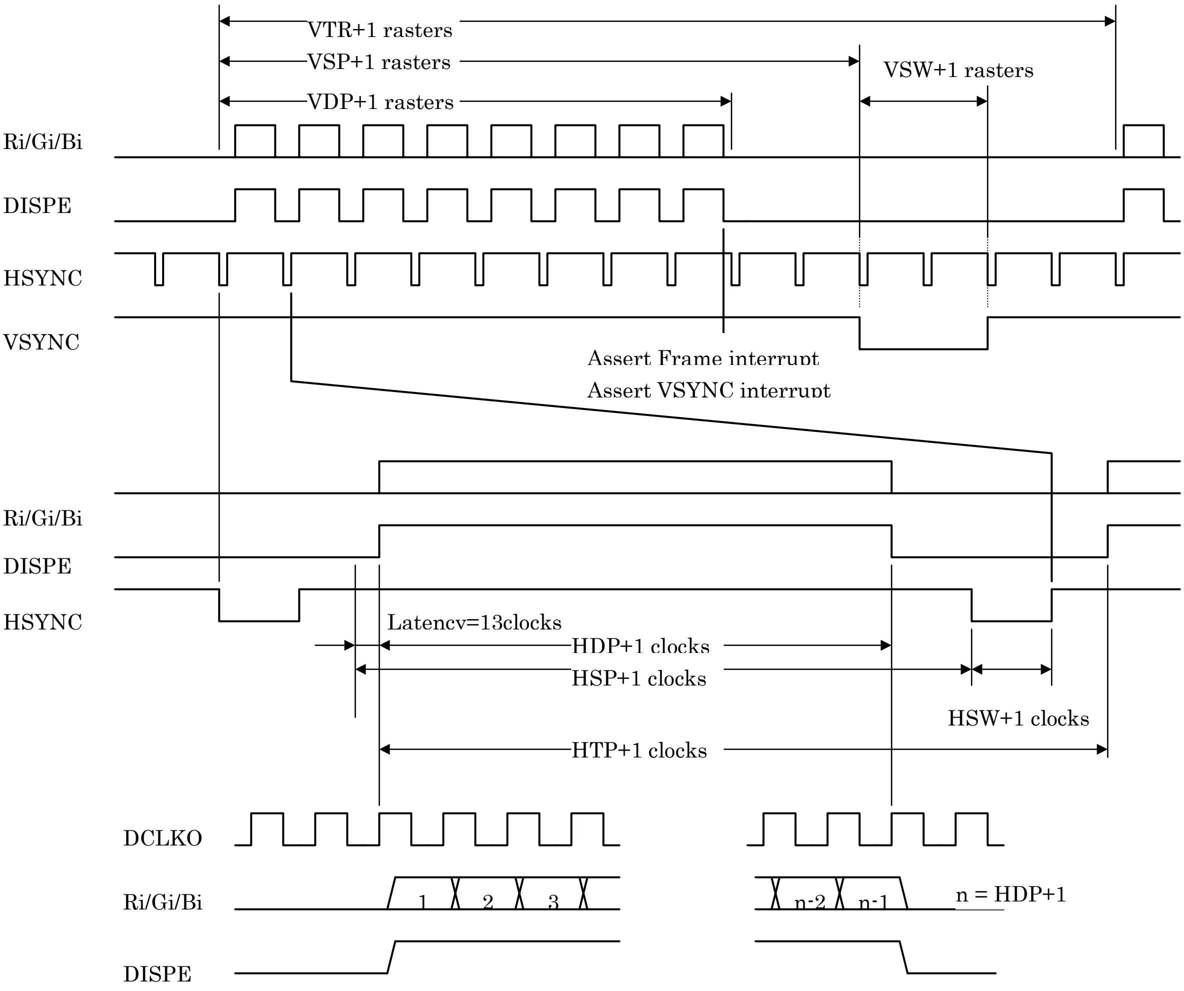


Fig. 10.26 Non-interlace Timing

In the above diagram, VTR, HDP, etc., are the setting values of their associated registers.

The VSYNC/frame interrupt is asserted when display of the last raster ends. When updating display parameters, synchronize with the frame interrupt so no display disturbance occurs. Calculation for the next frame is started immediately after the vertical synchronization pulse is asserted, so the parameters must be updated by the time that calculation is started.
The VSYNC signal is output 1 dot clock faster than HYSNC.

12.3.2 Interlace video mode

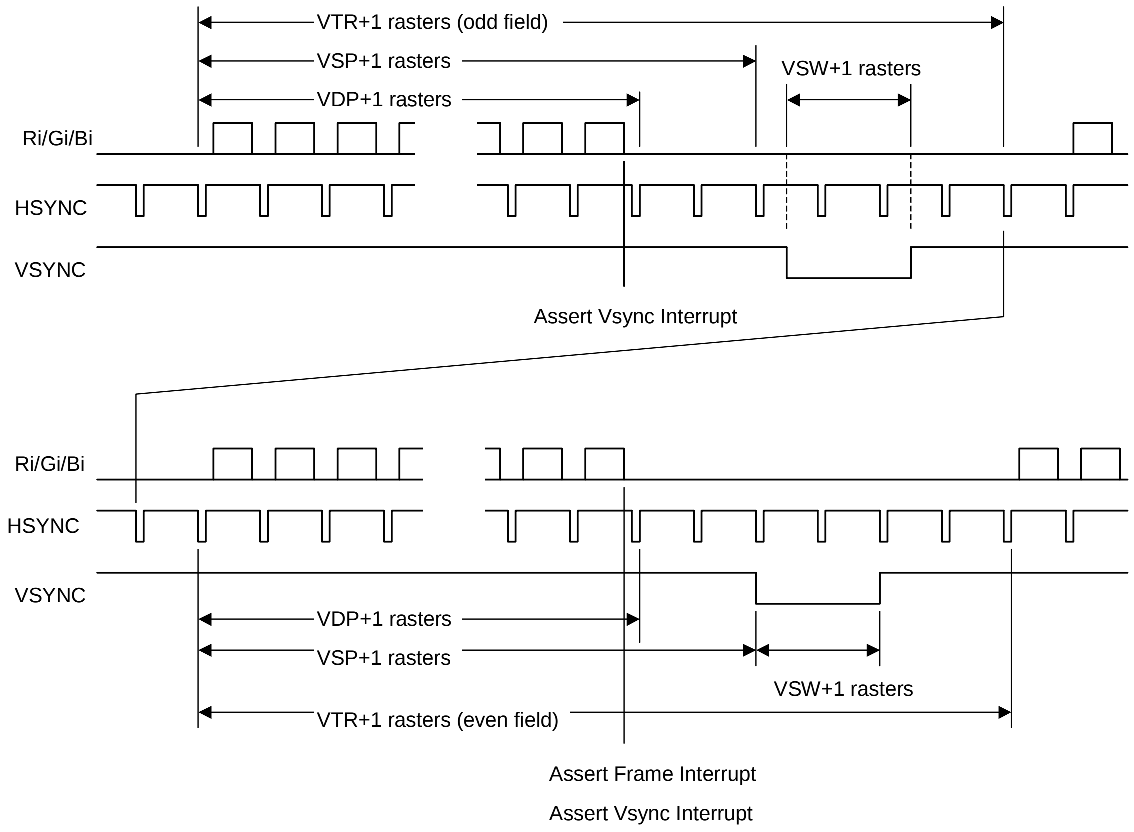


Fig. 10.27 Interlace Video Timing

In the above diagram, VTR, HDP, etc., are the setting values of their associated registers.

The interlace mode also operates at the same timing as the interlace video mode. The only difference between the two modes is the output image data.

12.3.3 Composite synchronous signal

When the EEQ bit of the DCM register is "0", the CSYNC signal output waveform is as shown below.

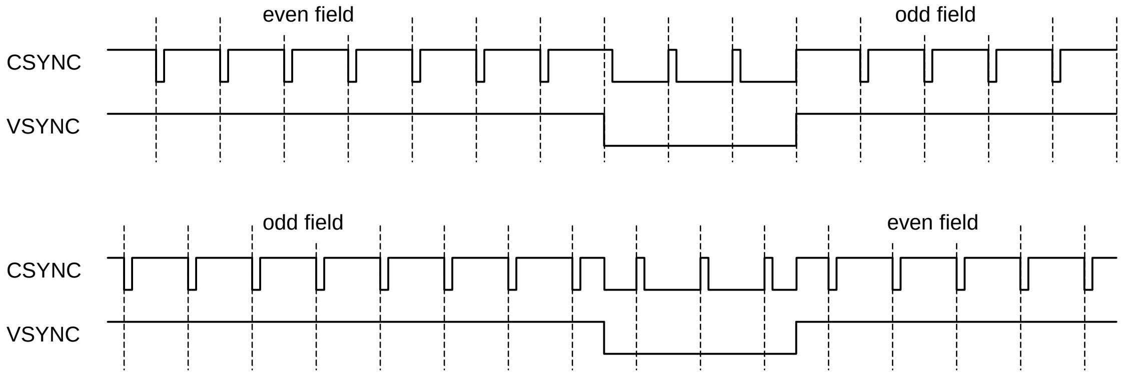


Fig 10.28 Composite Synchronous Signal without Equalizing Pulse

When the EEQ bit of the DCM register is "1", the equalizing pulse is inserted into the CSYNC signal, producing the waveform shown below.

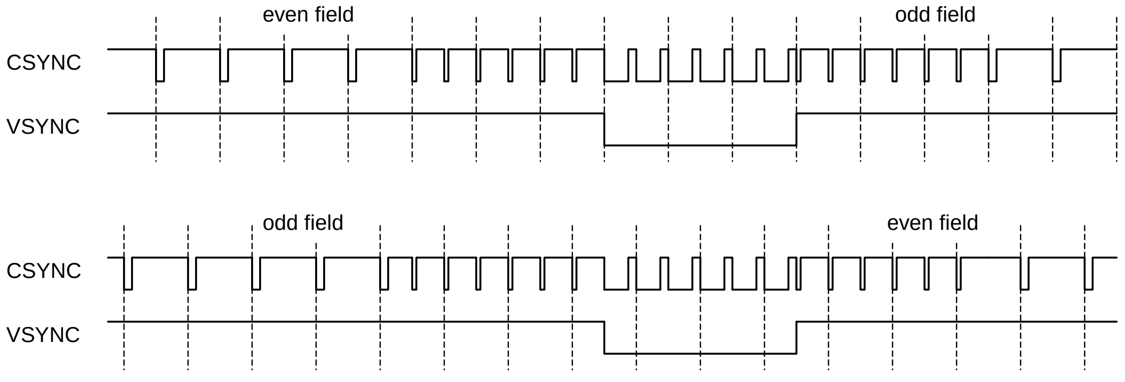


Fig 10.29 Composite Synchronous Signal with Equalizing Pulse

The equalizing pulse is inserted when the vertical blanking time period starts. It is also inserted three times after the vertical synchronization time period has elapsed.

CAUTIONS

12.4 CPU Cautions

1) Enable the hardware wait for the areas to which MINT is connected. When the normally not ready mode (RDY_MODE = 0) is used, set the software wait count to “1”. When the normally ready mode (RDY_MODE = 1) is used, set the count to “2”. When the normally ready mode is used (RDY_MODE = 1) and BS_MODE = L, set the software wait to 2. When the normally ready mode is enabled and ***BS_MODE = H***, set the software wait to “3”.

2) When starting DMA by issuing an external request, do so after setting the transfer count register (DTCR) and mode setting register (DSUR) of MINT to the same value as the CPU setting. In the dual DMA without ACK mode or V832 mode, there is no need to set DTCR.

3) When MINT is read-/write-accessed from the CPU during DMA transfer, do not access the registers and memories related to DMA transfer. If these registers and memories are accessed, reading and writing of the correct value is not assured.

4) Set DREQ (DMARQ) to “Low” level detection.

5) Set the DACK/DRACK of SH to high active output, DMAAK of V832 to high active, and XTC of V832 to low active.

12.5 SH3 Mode

1) When the XRDY pin is low, it is in the wait state.

2) DMA transfer in the single-address mode is not supported.

3) DMA transfer in the dual-address mode supports the direct address transfer mode, but does not support the indirect address transfer mode.

4) 16-byte DMA transfer in the dual-address mode is not supported.

5) The XINT signal asserts low active signal.

12.6 SH4 Mode

1) When the XRDY pin is low, it is in the ready state.

2) At DMA transfer in the single-address mode, transfer from the main memory (SH memory) to FIFO of MINT can be performed, but transfer from MINT to the main memory cannot be performed.

3) DMA transfer in the single-address mode is performed in units of 32 bits or 32 bytes.

4) SH4-mode 32-byte DMA transfer in the dual-address mode supports inter-memory transfer, but does not support transfer from memory to FIFO.

5) The XINT signal asserts low active signal.

12.7 V832 Mode

1) When the XRDY pin is low, it is in the ready state.

2) Set the active level of DMAAK to high active in V832 mode.

3) DMA transfer supports the single transfer and demand transfer modes.

4) The XINT signal asserts high active signal. Set the V832-mode registers to high level trigger.

12.8 SPARClite

1) When the XRDY pin is low, it is in the ready state.

2) The SPARClite does not support the DMA transfer that issues the DREQ.

3) The XINT signal asserts low active signal.

12.9 Supported DMA Transfer Modes

	Single address mode	**Dual address mode**
SH3	Not supported	Direct address transfer mode supported; indirect address transfer mode not supported. Transfer is performed in 32-bit units. Cycle steal mode and burst mode supported.
SH4	Transfer performed in units of 32 bits or 32 bytes Cycle steal mode and burst mode supported	Transfer is performed in 32-bit units. Transfer to memory is performed in 32-byte units. Transfer to FIFO not supported. Cycle steal mode and burst mode supported.
V832		Transfer is performed in 32-bit units. Single transfer mode and demand transfer mode supported.
SPARC lite		

13 ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS

13.1 Introduction

The values in this chapter are the final specification for MINT.

13.2 Maximum Rating

Maximum Rating

Parameter	Symbol	Maximum rating	Unit
Power supply voltage	V_{DDL} [*1] V_{DDH}	$-0.5 < V_{DDL} < 2.5$ $-0.5 < V_{DDH} < 4.0$	V
Input voltage	V_I	$-0.5 < V_I < V_{DDH}+0.5$ (<4.0)	V
Output current	I_O	±13	mA
Ambient for storage temperature	TST	-55 < TST < +125	°C

*1 Includes PLL power supply

<Notes>

- Semiconductor devices can be permanently damaged by application of stress (voltage, current, temperature, etc) in excess of absolute maximum ratings. Do not exceed these ratings.
- Do not directly connect output pins or bidirectional pins of IC products to each other or VDD or VSS to avoid the breakdown of the device. However direct connection of the output pins or bidirectional pins to each other is possible, if the output pins are designed to avoid a conflict in a timing.
- Because semiconductor devices are particularly susceptible to damaged by static electricity, you must take the measure like ground all fixtures and instruments.
- In CMOS ICs, a latch-up phenomenon is caused when an voltage exceeding Vcc or an voltage below Vss is applied to input or output pins or a voltage exceeding the rating is applied across Vcc and Vss. When a latch-up is caused, the power supply current may be dramatically increased causing resultant thermal break-down of devices. To avoid the latch-up, make sure that the voltage does not exceed the maximum rating.

13.3 Recommended Operating Conditions

13.3.1 Recommended operating conditions

Recommended Operating Conditions

Parameter	Symbol	Rating			Unit
		Min.	Typ.	Max.	
Supply voltage	V_{DDL} *1 V_{DDH} AVD	1.65 3.0 2.7	1.8 3.3 3.3	1.95 3.6 3.6	V
Input voltage (High level)	V_{IH}	2.0		V_{DDH}+0.3	V
Input voltage (low level)	V_{IL}	–0.3		0.8	V
Input voltage to VREF	VREF	1.05	1.10	1.15	V
VRO External resistance	RREF		2.7		K ohm
AOUT External resistance*2	RL		75		ohm
ACOMP External capacitance*3	CACOMP		0.1		uF
Ambient temperature for operation	TA	-40		85	°C

*1 Includes PLL power supply

*2 AOUTR, AOUTG, AOUTB pins

*3 ACOMPR, ACOMPG, ACOMPB pins

<Note>

- Recommended operating conditions are normal operating ranges for the semiconductor device. All the device's electrical characteristics are warranted when operated within these ranges. Always use semiconductor devices within the recommended operating conditions. Operation outside these ranges may adversely affect reliability and could result in device failure. No warranty is made with respect to uses, operating conditions, or combinations not represented on the manual. Users considering application outside the listed conditions are advised to contact their FUJITSU representative beforehand.

13.3.2 Note at power-on

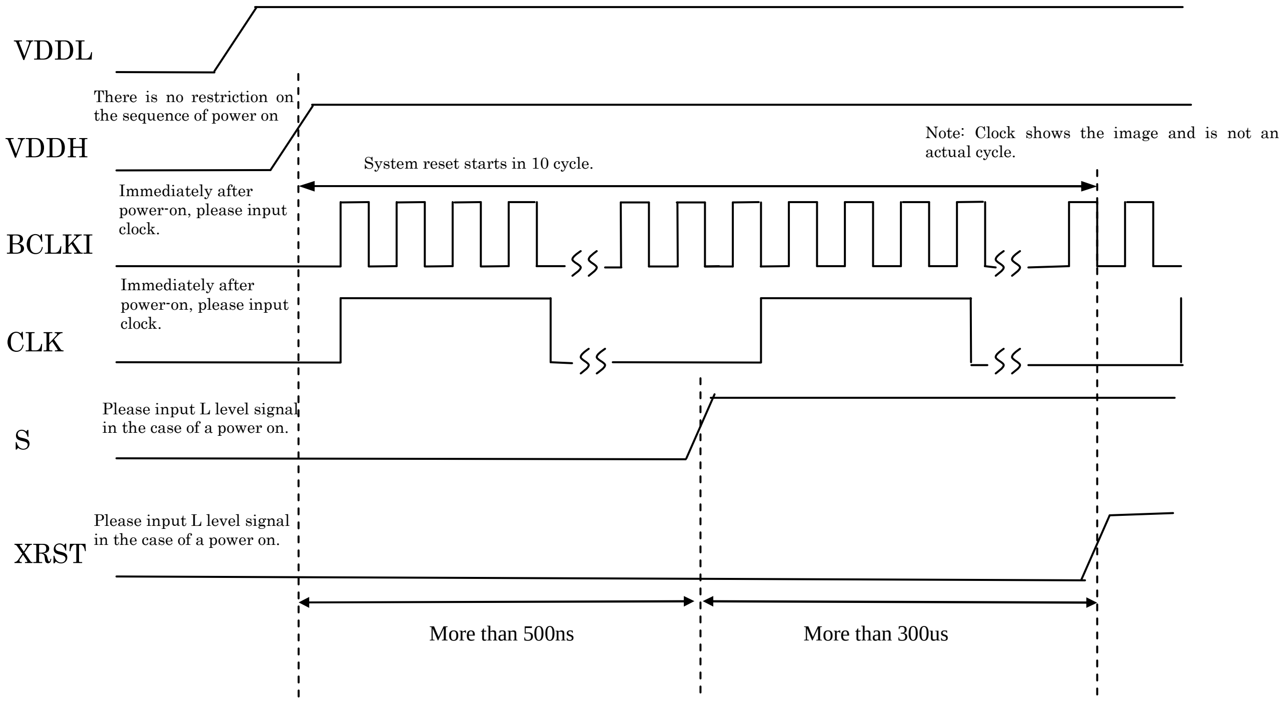
- There is no restriction on the sequence of power-on/power-off between V_{DDL} and V_{DDH}. However, do not apply only V_{DDH} for more than a few seconds.
- Do not input HSYNC, VSYNC, and EO signals when the power supply voltage is not applied. (See the input voltage item in ***Maximum rating***.)
- Immediately after power-on, please reset immediately because CMOS IC is in an unstable state.

  1)Immediately after power-on, input the “Low” level to the S and XRST pins.

  2) Immediately after power-on, input clock to the BCLKI pin. It is necessary to input 10 clk or more in order that “Low” level signal reach to the whole internal circuit completely.

  3) Immediately after power-on, input clock to the CLK pin.

  It is necessary to supply the stable clock before S pin is changed “Low” level to “High” level in order that PLL is oscillated stably.
- There is a reset sequences as described below.


VDDL
There is no restriction on the sequence of power on
VDDH
Note: Clock shows the image and is not an actual cycle.
System reset starts in 10 cycle.
Immediately after power-on, please input clock.
BCLKI
Immediately after power-on, please input clock.
CLK
Please input L level signal in the case of a power on.
S
Please input L level signal in the case of a power on.
XRST
More than 500ns
More than 300us

Immediately after power-on, input the “Low” level to the S and XRST pins. After 500ns or more, input the “High” level to S pin. After the S pin is set to “High” level, input the “Low” level to the XRST pin for 300us or more.

Immediately after power-on, input clock to the BCLKI and CLK pins.

13.4 DC Characteristics

13.4.1 DC Characteristics

Measuring condition: V_{DDL} = 1.8 ± 1.5 V, V_{DDH} = 3.3 ± 0.3 V, V_{SS} = 0.0 V, Ta = -40 to +85°C

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Rating			Unit
			Min.	Typ.	Max.	
Output voltage (“High” level)	V_{OH}	I_{OH}=-100uA	V_{DDH}-0.2		V_{DDH}	V
Output voltage (“Low” level)	V_{OL}	I_{OL}=100uA	0.0		0.2	V
Output current (“High” level)	--	V_{DDH}=3.3V±0.3V	(*1)			mA
Output current (“Low” level)	--	V_{DDH}=3.3V±0.3V	(*1)			mA
AOUT Output current*2 Full Scale*3 Zero Scale	IAOUT	VREF=1.1V, RREF=2.7k ohm	9.38 0	10.42 2	11.48 20	mA uA
AOUT Output Voltage*2	VAOUT	VREF=1.1V, RREF=2.7k ohm RL=75 ohm	0		0.7815	V
Input leakage current	IL				±5	µA
Pin capacitance	C				16	pF

*1: Please refer “V-I characteristics diagram”.
L Type: Output characteristics of MD0-63, MDQM0-7 pins
M Type: Output characteristics of pins other than signals indicated by L type and H type
H Type: Output characteristics of XINT, DREQ, XRDY, MCLKO pins
*2: AOUTR, AOUTG, AOUTB pin
*3: Full Scale Output Current = (VREF/RREF) * 25.575

13.4.2 V-I characteristics diagram

Condition MIN: Process=Slow, Ta=85°C, V_{DD}=3.0V
TYP: Process=Typical, Ta=25°C, V_{DD}=3.3V
MAX: Process=Fast, Ta=-40°C, V_{DD}=3.6V

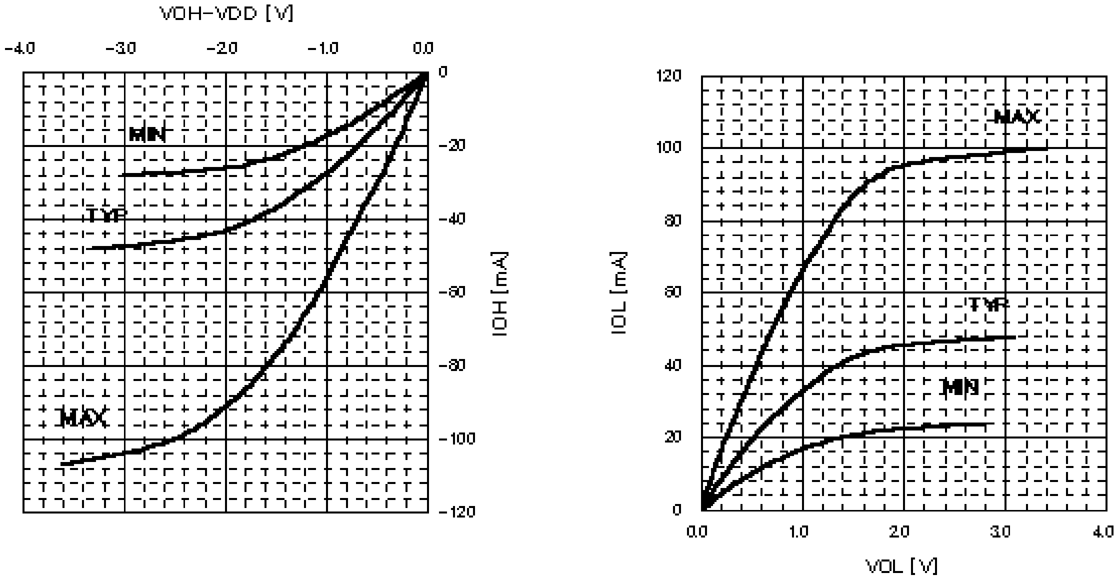


Fig. V-I characteristics L, M type

Condition MIN: Process=Slow, Ta=85°C, V_{DD}=3.0V
TYP: Process=Typical, Ta=25°C, V_{DD}=3.3V
MAX: Process=Fast, Ta=-40°C, V_{DD}=3.6V

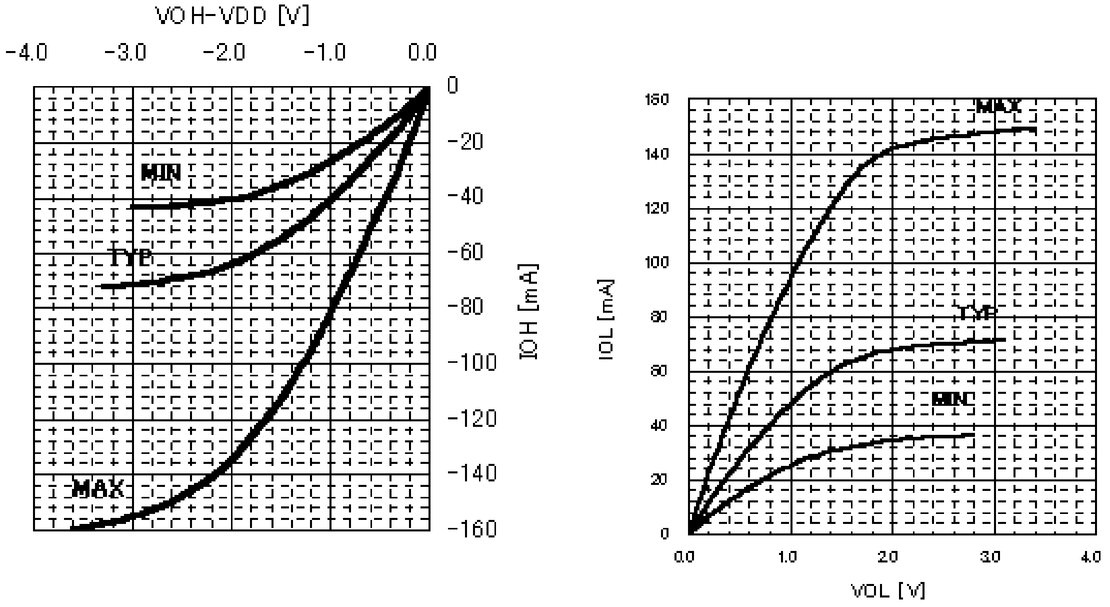


Fig. V-I characteristics H type

13.5 AC Characteristics

13.5.1 Host interface

Clock

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Rating			Unit
			Min.	Typ.	Max.	
BCLKI frequency	f_{BCLKI}				100	MHz
BCLKI H-width	t_{HBCLKI}		1			ns
BCLKI L-width	t_{LBCLKI}		1			ns

Host interface signals

(Operating condition: external load = 20 pF)

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Rating			Unit
			Min.	Typ.	Max.	
Address set up time	t_{ADS}		3.0			ns
Address hold time	t_{ADH}		0.0			ns
XBS Set up time	t_{BSS}		3.0			ns
XBS Hold time	t_{BSH}		0.0			ns
XCS Set up time	t_{CSS}		3.0			ns
XCS Hold time	t_{CSH}		0.0			ns
XRD Set up time	t_{RDS}		3.0			ns
XRD Hold time	t_{RDH}		0.0			ns
XWE Set up time	t_{WES}		5.5			ns
XWE Hold time	t_{WEH}		0.0			ns
Write data set up time	t_{WDS}		3.5			ns
Write data hold time	t_{WDH}		0.0			ns
DTACK Set up time	t_{DAKS}		3.0			ns
DTACK Hold time	t_{DAKH}		0.0			ns
DRACK Set up time	t_{DRKS}		3.0			ns
DRACK Hold time	t_{DRKH}		0.0			ns
Read data delay time (for XRD)	t_{RDDZ}		4.5		10.5	ns
Read data delay time	t_{RDD}	*2	4.5		9.5	ns
XRDY Delay time (for XCS)	t_{RDYDZ}		3.5		7.0	ns
XRDY Delay time	t_{RDYD}		2.5		6.0	ns
XINT Delay time	t_{INTD}		3.0		7.0	ns
DREQ Delay time	t_{DQRD}		3.5		7.0	ns
MODE Hold time	t_{MODH}	*1			20.0	ns

*1 Hold time required for canceling reset

*2 Valid data is output at assertion of XRDY and is retained until XRD is negated.

13.5.2 Video interface

Clock

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Rating			Unit
			Min.	Typ.	Max.	
CLK Frequency	f_{CLK}			14.318		MHz
CLK H-width	t_{HCLK}		25			ns
CLK L-width	t_{LCLK}		25			ns
DCLKI Frequency	f_{DCLKI}				67	MHz
DCLKI H-width	t_{HDCLKI}		5			ns
DCLKI L-width	t_{LDCLKI}		5			ns
DCLKO frequency	f_{DCLKO}				67	MHz

Input signals

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Rating			Unit
			Min.	Typ.	Max.	
HSYNC Input pulse width	$t_{WHSYNC0}$	*1	3			clock
	$t_{WHSYNC1}$	*2	3			clock
HSYNC Input setup time	t_{SHSYNC}	*2	10			ns
HSYNC Input hold time	t_{HHSYNC}	*2	10			ns
VSYNC Input pulse width	$t_{WHSYNC1}$		1			HSYNC 1 cycle

*1 Applied only in PLL synchronization mode (CKS = 0), reference clock output from internal PLL (cycle = 1/14*fCLK)

*2 Applied only in DCLKI synchronization mode (CKS = 1), reference clock = DCLKI

Output signals

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Rating			Unit
			Min.	Typ.	Max.	
RGB Output delay time	T_{RGB}		2		10	ns
DISPE Output delay time	t_{DEO}		2		10	ns
HSYNC Output delay time	t_{DHSYNC}		2		10	ns
VSYNC Output delay time	t_{DVSYNC}		2		10	ns
CSYNC Output delay time	t_{DCSYNC}		2		10	ns
GV Output delay time	t_{DGV}		2		10	ns

13.5.3 Video Capture Interface

Clock

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Rating			Unit
			Min.	Typ.	Max.	
CCLK Frequency	f_{CCLK}				27	MHz
CCLK H-width	t_{HCCLKI}		5			ns
CCLK L-width	t_{LCCLKI}		5			ns

Input signals

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Rating			Unit
			Min.	Typ.	Max.	
VI setup time	t_{VIS}		11			ns
VI hold time	t_{VIH}		0			ns

13.5.4 Graphics memory interface

Condition: Clock frequency=100MHz, BCLK. Printed-wiring is isometry.

An assumed external capacitance

Parameter	An assumed external capacitance			Unit
	Min	Typ	Max	
Board pattern	5.0		15.0	pF
SDRAM (CLK)	2.5		4.0	pF
SDRAM (D)	4.0		6.5	pF
SDRAM (A, DQM)	2.5		5.0	pF

Clock

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Rating			Unit
			Min.	Typ.	Max.	
MCLKO Frequency	f_{MCLKO}				*1	MHz
MCLKO H-width	t_{HMCLKO}		1.0			ns
MCLKO L-width	t_{LMCLKO}		1.0			ns
MCLKI Frequency	f_{MCLKI}				*1	MHz
MCLKI H-width	t_{HMCLKI}		1.0			ns
MCLKI L-width	t_{LMCLKI}		1.0			ns

*1 For the bus-asynchronous mode, the frequency is 1/3 of the oscillation frequency of the internal PLL. For the bus-synchronous mode, the frequency is the same as the frequency of BCLKI.

Input signals

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Rating			Unit
			Min.	Typ.	Max.	
MD Input data setup time	t_{MDIDS}	*2	2.0			ns
MD Input data hold time	t_{MDIDH}	*2	0.7			ns

*2 It means against MCLKI.

There are some cases regarding AC specifications of output signals.

The following tables shows typical six cases of external SDRFAM capacitance.

(1) External SDRAM capacitance case 1

External SDRAM capacitance

SDRAM x1	Total capacitance	Unit
MCLKO	9.9pF (DRAM CLK 2.5pF, Board pattern 5pF)	pF
MA,MRAS,MCAS,MWE	7.5pF (DRAM A.DQM 2.5pF, Board pattern 5pF)	pF
MD,DQM	9.0pF (DRAM D 4pF, Board pattern 5pF)	pF

Output signals

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Rating *1			Unit
			Min.	Typ.	Max.	
MCLKI signal delay time against MCLKO	t_{DID}		0		4.2	ns
MA, MRAS, MCAS, MWE Access time	t_{MAD}		1.0		5.0	ns
MDQM Access time	t_{MDQMD}		1.1		5.4	ns
MD Output access time	t_{MDOD}		1.1		5.4	ns

(2) External SDRAM capacitance case 2

External SDRAM capacitance

SDRAM x1	Total capacitance	Unit
MCLKO	25.4pF (DRAM CLK 4.0pF, Board pattern 15pF)	pF
MA,MRAS,MCAS,MWE	20.0pF (DRAM A.DQM 5pF, Board pattern 15pF)	pF
MD,DQM	21.5pF (DRAM D 6.5pF, Board pattern 15pF)	pF

Output signals

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Rating *1			Unit
			Min.	Typ.	Max.	
MCLKI signal delay time against MCLKO	t_{DID}		0		3.5	ns
MA, MRAS, MCAS, MWE Access time	t_{MAD}		1.0		5.2	ns
MDQM Access time	t_{MDQMD}		1.2		5.5	ns
MD Output access time	t_{MDOD}		1.2		5.5	ns

(3) External SDRAM capacitance case 3

External SDRAM capacitance

SDRAM x2	Total capacitance	Unit
MCLKO	12.4pF (DRAM CLK 2.5pF x2, Board pattern 5pF)	pF
MA,MRAS,MCAS,MWE	10.0pF (DRAM A.DQM 2.5pF x2, Board pattern 5pF)	pF
MD,DQM	9.0pF (DRAM D 4pF, Board pattern 5pF)	pF

Output signals

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Rating *1			Unit
			Min.	Typ.	Max.	
MCLKI signal delay time against MCLKO	t_{DID}		0		4.1	ns
MA, MRAS, MCAS, MWE Access time	t_{MAD}		1.0		5.0	ns
MDQM Access time	t_{MDQMD}		1.1		5.2	ns
MD Output access time	t_{MDOD}		1.1		5.2	ns

(4) External SDRAM capacitance case 4

External SDRAM capacitance

SDRAM x2	Total capacitance	Unit
MCLKO	29.4pF (DRAM CLK 4.0pF x2, Board pattern 15pF)	pF
MA,MRAS,MCAS,MWE	25.0pF (DRAM A.DQM 5pF x2, Board pattern 15pF)	pF
MD,DQM	21.5pF (DRAM D 6.5pF, Board pattern 15pF)	pF

Output signals

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Rating *1			Unit
			Min.	Typ.	Max.	
MCLKI signal delay time against MCLKO	t_{DID}		0		3.4	ns
MA, MRAS, MCAS, MWE Access time	t_{MAD}		1.1		5.4	ns
MDQM Access time	t_{MDQMD}		1.1		5.5	ns
MD Output access time	t_{MDOD}		1.1		5.5	ns

(5) External SDRAM capacitance case 5

External SDRAM capacitance

SDRAM x4	Total capacitance	Unit
MCLKO	17.4pF (DRAM CLK 2.5pF x4, Board pattern 5pF)	pF
MA,MRAS,MCAS,MWE	15.0pF (DRAM A.DQM 2.5pF x4, Board pattern 5pF)	pF
MD,DQM	9.0pF (DRAM D 4pF, Board pattern 5pF)	pF

Output signals

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Rating *1			Unit
			Min.	Typ.	Max.	
MCLKI signal delay time against MCLKO	t_{DID}		0		3.9	ns
MA, MRAS, MCAS, MWE Access time	t_{MAD}		1.0		5.2	ns
MDQM Access time	t_{MDQMD}		1.0		5.0	ns
MD Output access time	t_{MDOD}		1.0		5.0	ns

(6) External SDRAM capacitance case 6

External SDRAM capacitance

SDRAM x4	Total capacitance	Unit
MCLKO	37.3pF (DRAM CLK 4.0pF x4, Board pattern 15pF)	pF
MA,MRAS,MCAS,MWE	35.0pF (DRAM A.DQM 5pF x4, Board pattern 15pF)	pF
MD,DQM	21.5pF (DRAM D 6.5pF, Board pattern 15pF)	pF

Output signals

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Rating *1			Unit
			Min.	Typ.	Max.	
MCLKI signal delay time against MCLKO	t_{DID}		0		3.4	ns
MA, MRAS, MCAS, MWE Access time	t_{MAD}		1.2		5.7	ns
MDQM Access time	t_{MDQMD}		1.0		5.3	ns
MD Output access time	t_{MDOD}		1.0		5.3	ns

13.5.5 PLL specifications

Parameter	Rating	Description
Input frequency (typ.)	14.31818 MHz	
Output frequency	400.9090 MHz	× 28
Duty ratio	101.6 to 93.0%	H/L Pulse width ratio of PLL output
Jitter	60 to -60 ps	Frequency tolerant of two consecutive clock cycles

CLKSEL1	CLKSEL0	Input frequency	Assured operation range (*1)
L	L	13.5 MHz	13.365 to 13.5 MHz
L	H	14.32 MHz	14.177 to 14.32 MHz
H	L	17.73 Hz	17.553 to 17.73 MHz

*1 Assured operation input frequency range: Standard value –1%

13.5.6 I2C Interface

I2C bus timing

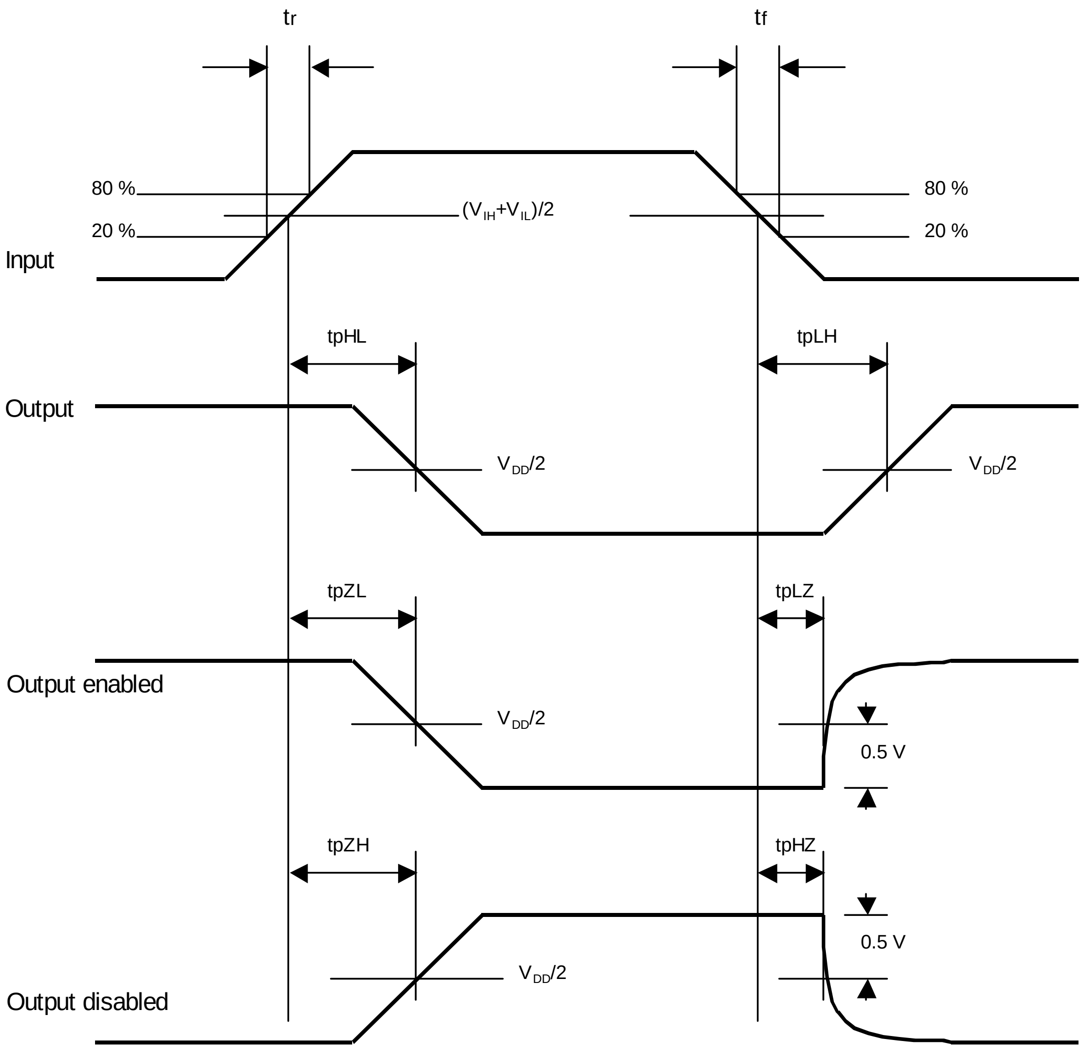
symbol			MIN	MAX	unit
T_{S2SDAI}	SDA(I) setup time	standard	250		ns
		high-speed	100		ns
T_{H2SDAI}	SCL(I) hold time	standard	0		ns
		high-speed	0		ns
T_{CSCLI}	SCL(I) cycle time	standard	10.0		us
		high-speed	2.5		us
T_{WHSCLI}	SCL(I) H period	standard	4.0		us
		high-speed	0.6		us
T_{WLSCLI}	SCL(I) L period	standard	4.7		us
		high-speed	1.3		us
T_{CSCLO}	SCL(O) cycle time	standard	2*m+2(*2)		PCLK*1
		high-speed	int(1.5*m)+2(*2)		PCLK*1
T_{WHSCLO}	SCL(O) H period	standard	m+2(*2)		PCLK*1
		high-speed	int(0.5*m)+2(*2)		PCLK*1
T_{WLSCLO}	SCL(O) L period	standard	m(*2)		PCLK*1
		high-speed	m(*2)		PCLK*1
T_{W2SCLI}	SCL(I) setup time	standard	4.0		us
		high-speed	0.6		us
T_{H2SCLI}	SCL(I) hold time	standard	4.7		us
		high-speed	1.3		us
T_{WBFI}	bus free time	standard	4.7		us
		hirh-speed	1.3		us
T_{S2SCLO}	SCL(O) set up time	standard	m+2(*2)		PCLK*1
		high-speed	int(0.5*m)+2(*2)		PCLK*1
T_{H2SCLO}	SCL(O) hold time	standard	m-2(*2)		PCLK*1
		high-speed	int(0.5*m)-2(*2)		PCLK*1
T_{H2SDAO}	SDA(O) hold time		5		PCLK*1

*1 PCLK is an internal clock of I2C module. (16.6MHz)
*2 Refer to the clock control register (CCR) for the value of m.

Timing of interrupt

symbol		MIN	MAX	unit
T_{PHINTR}	XINT delay (bus error)		4	PCLK
T_{PHINTR}	XINT delay (except bus error)		4	PCLK

13.6 AC Characteristics Measuring Conditions



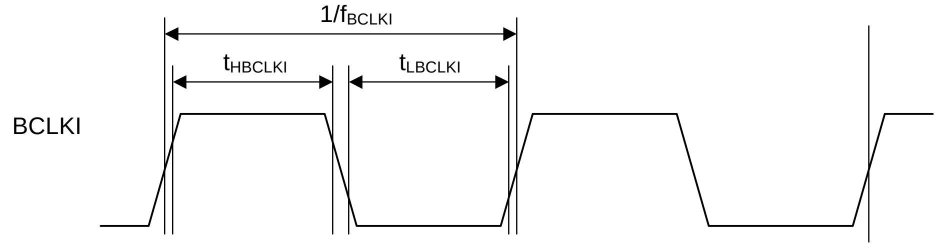
Tr, tf ≤ 5 ns

V_{IH}=2.0 V, V_{IL} = 0.8V (3.3-V CMOS interface input)

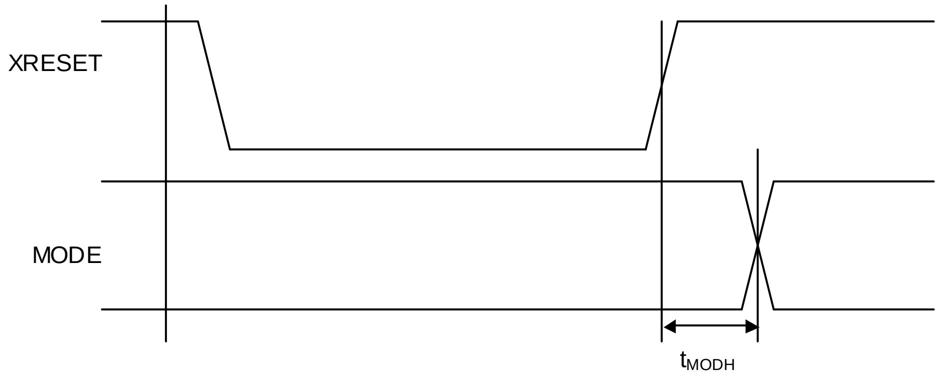
13.7 Timing Diagram

13.7.1 Host interface

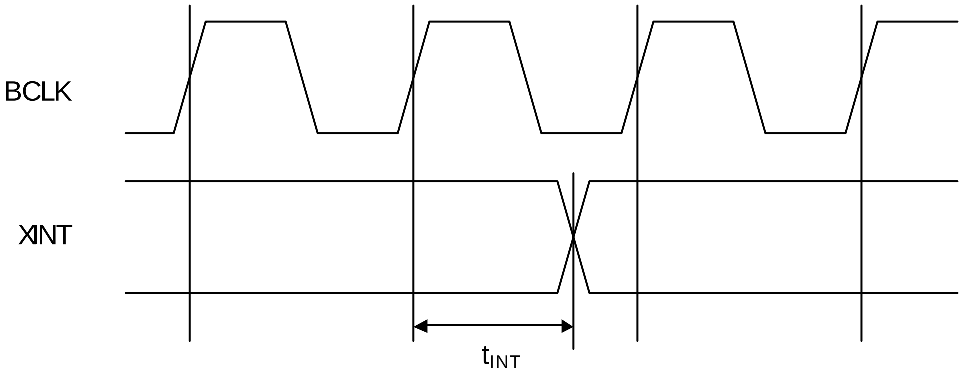
Clock



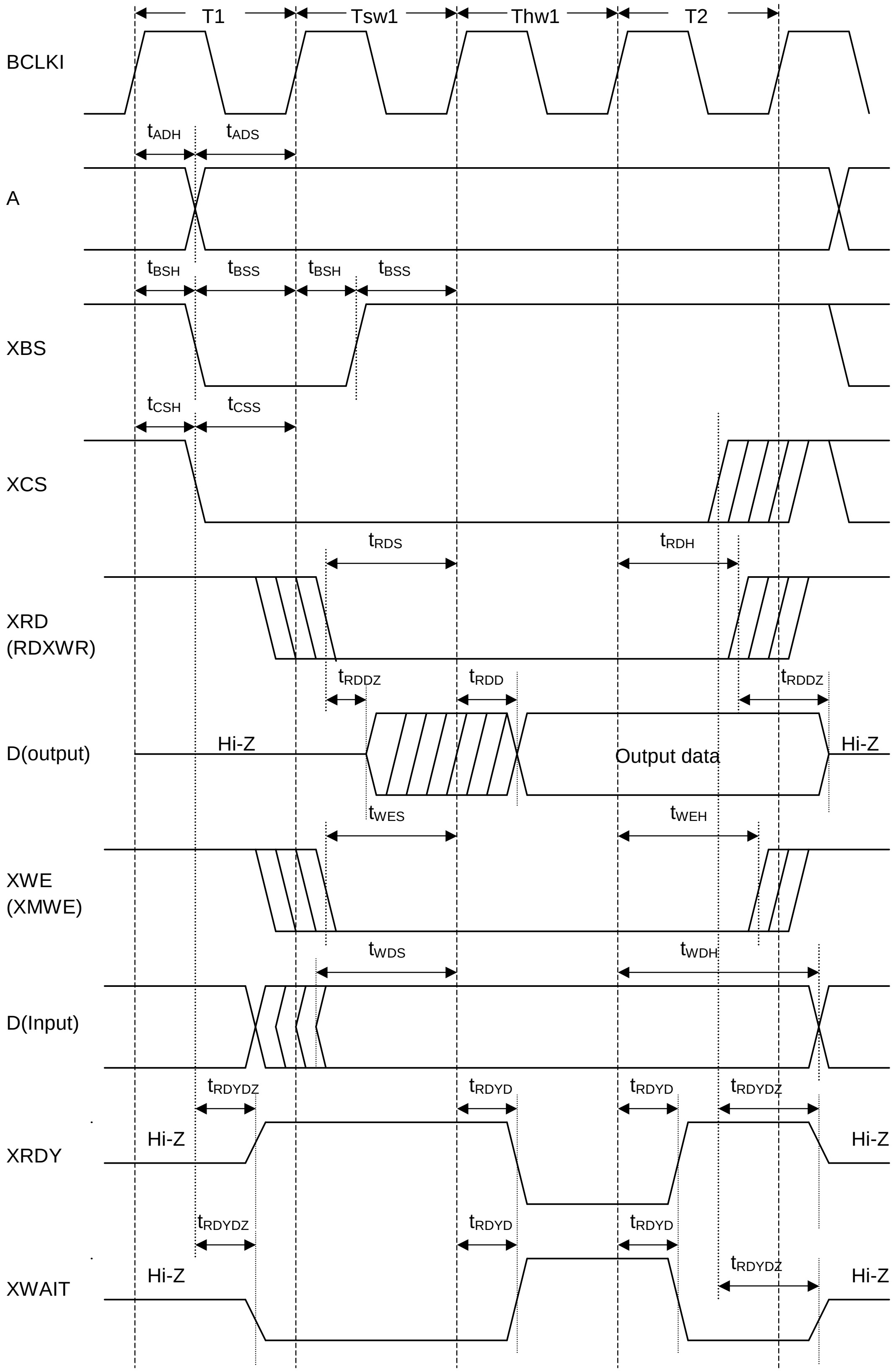
MODE hold time



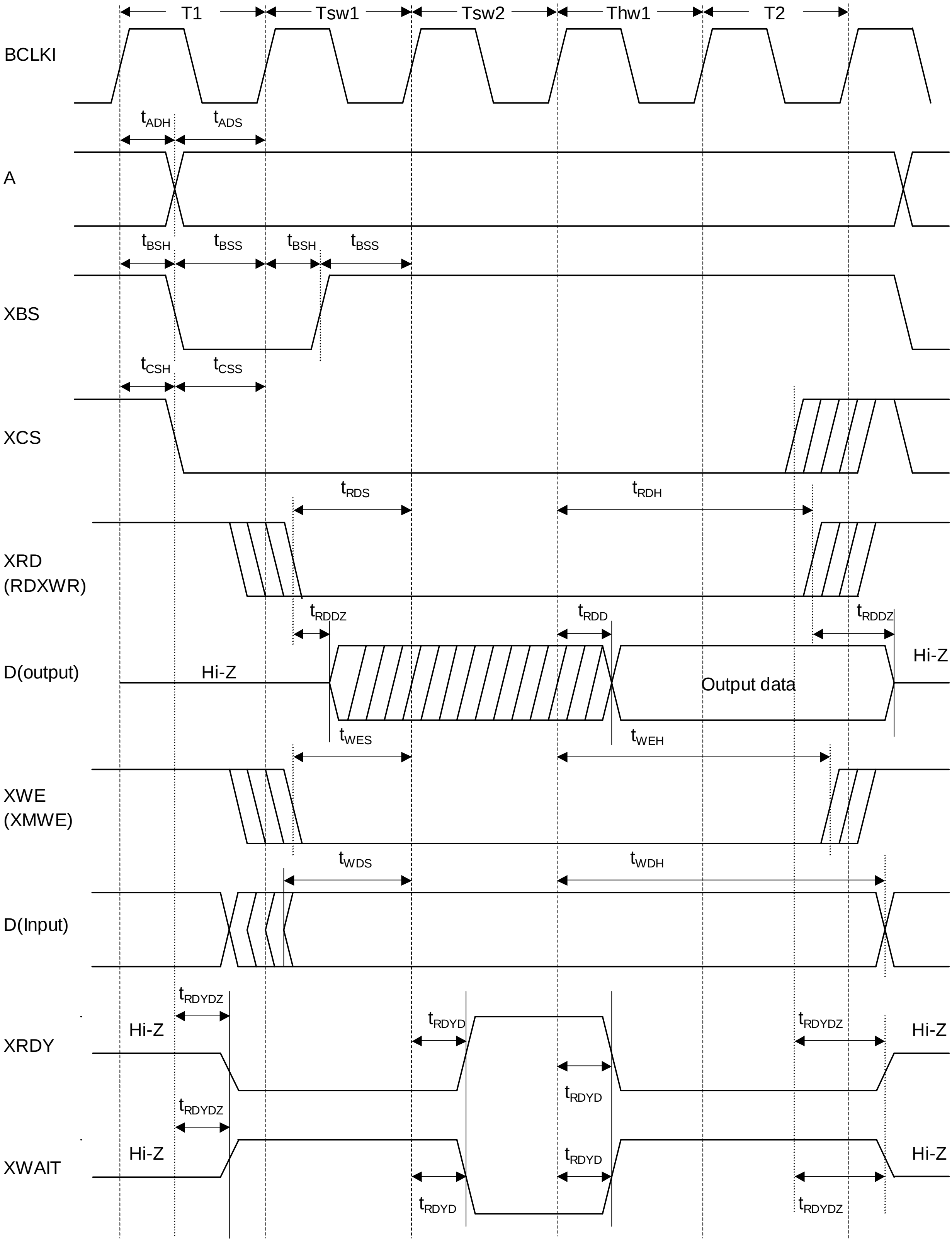
XINT output delay times



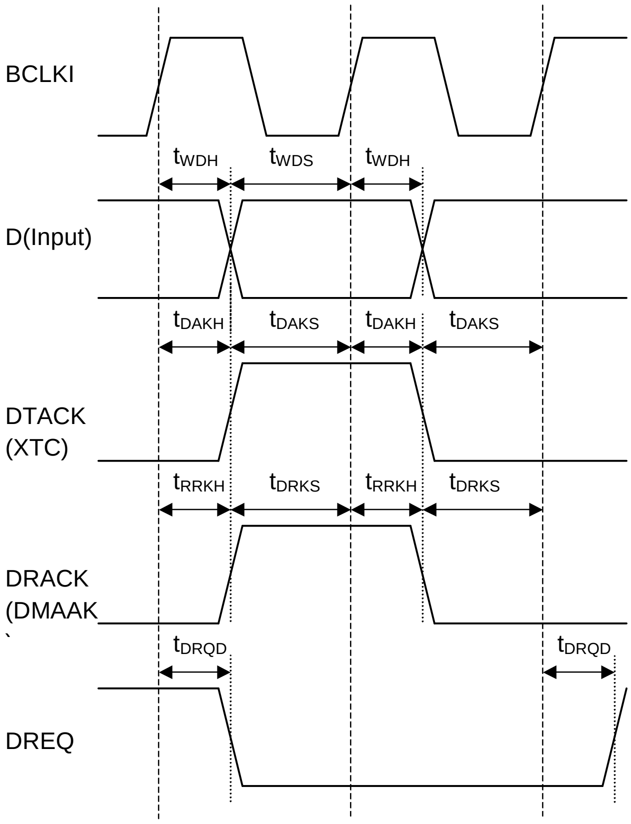
Host bus AC timing (Normally Not Ready)



Host bus AC timing (Normally Ready)



DMA AC timing

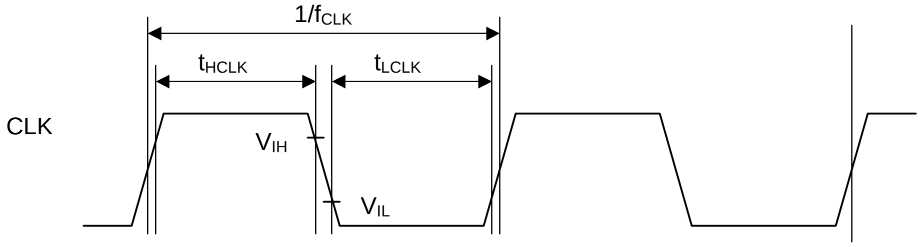


*: The above timing diagram for the D pin is that of when a single DMA is used.

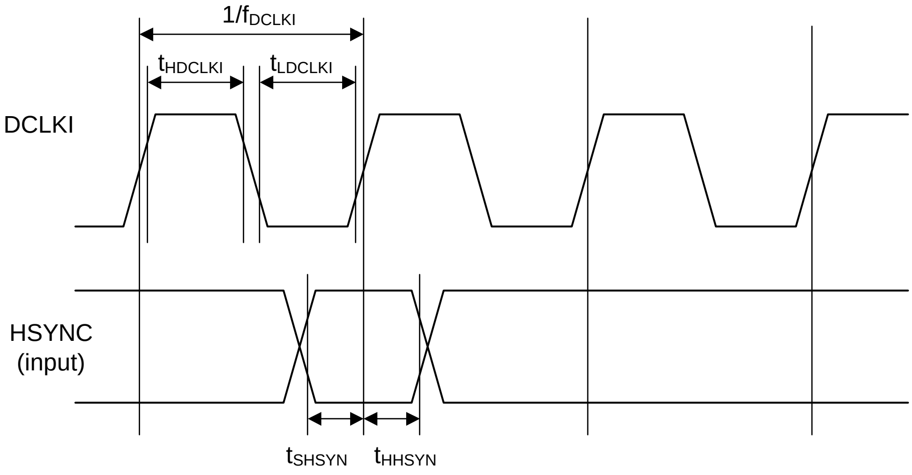
When a dual DMA is used, see the host bus-timing diagram.

13.7.2 Video interface

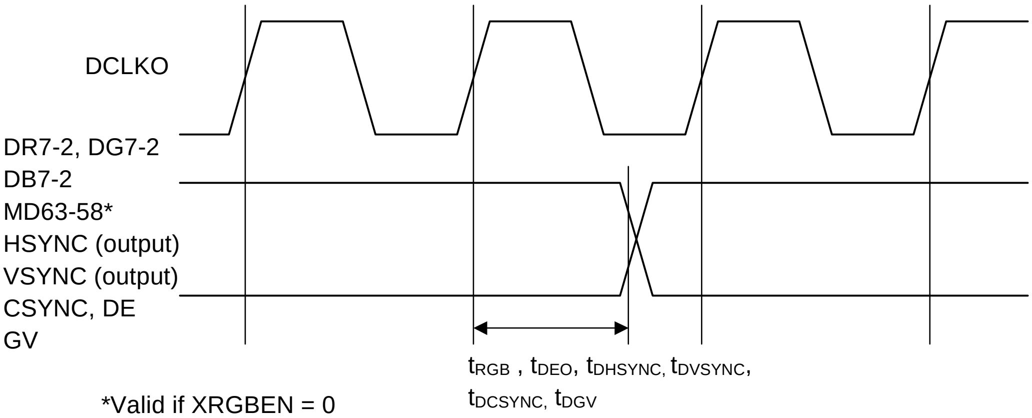
Clock



HSYNC signal setup/hold



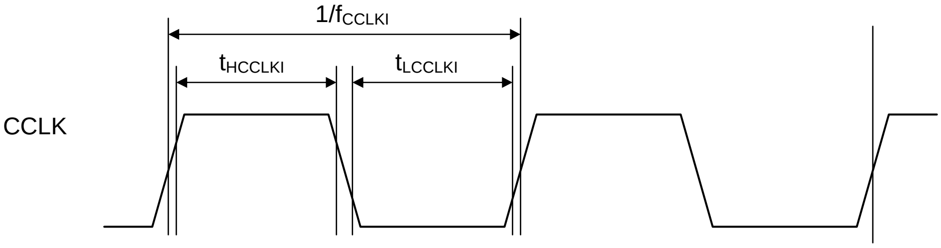
Output signal delay



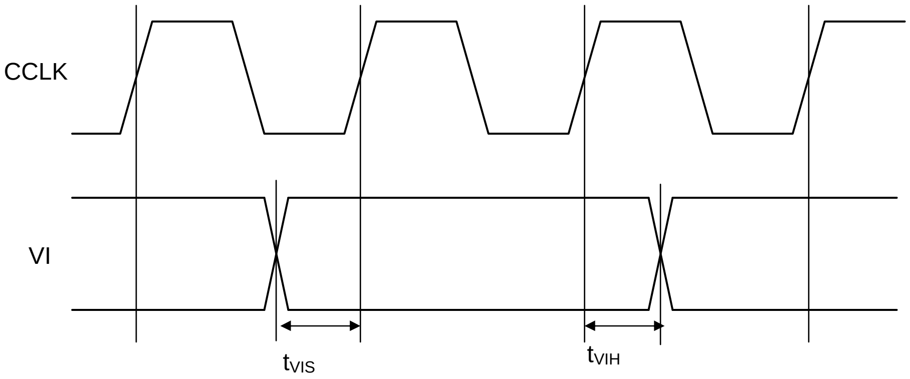
*Valid if XRGBEN = 0

13.7.3 Video Capture Interface

Clock

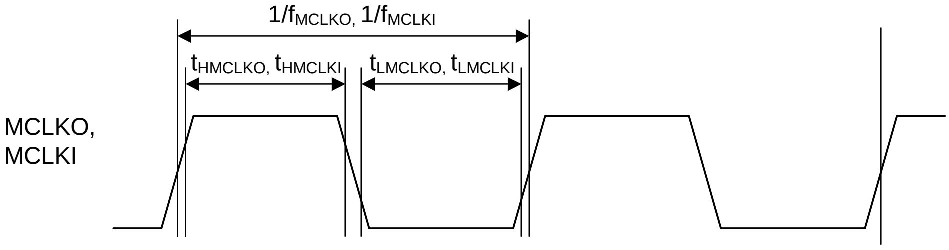


Video input

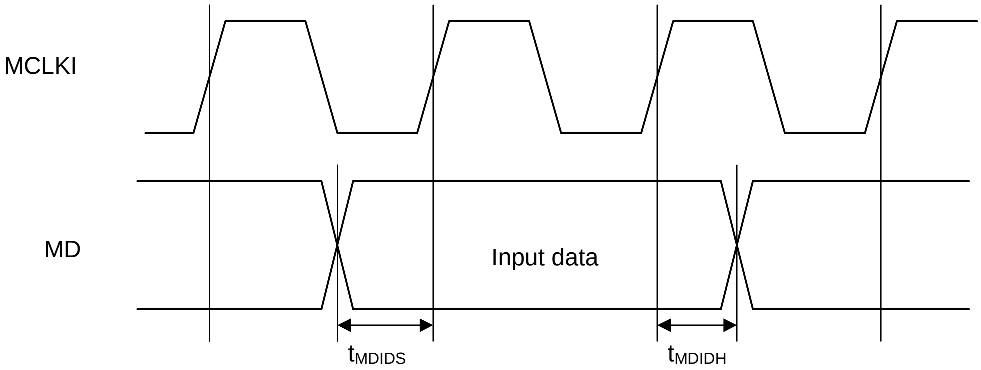


13.7.4 Graphics memory interface

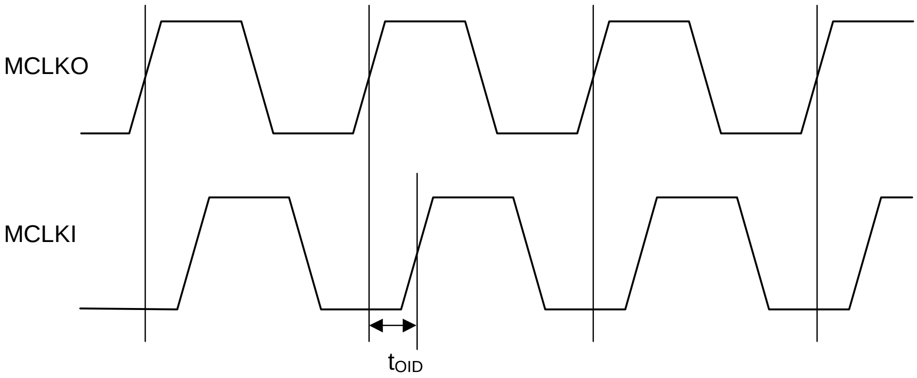
Clock



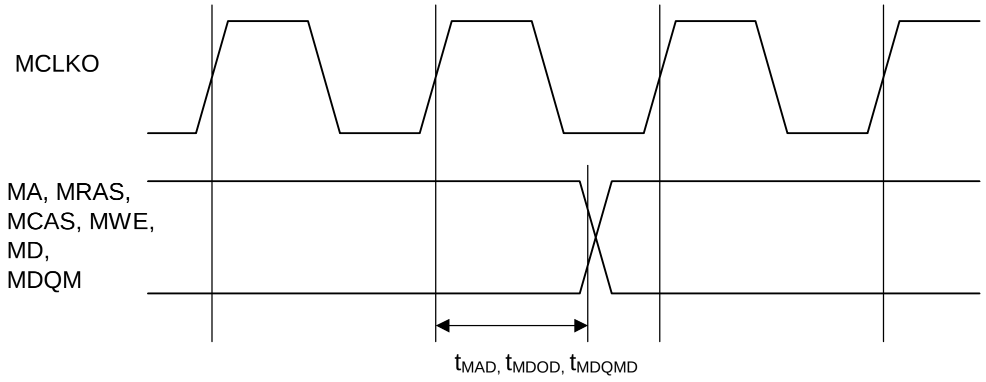
Input signal setup/hold time



MCLKI signal delay



Output signal delay



13.7.5 I2C interface

I2C bus timing

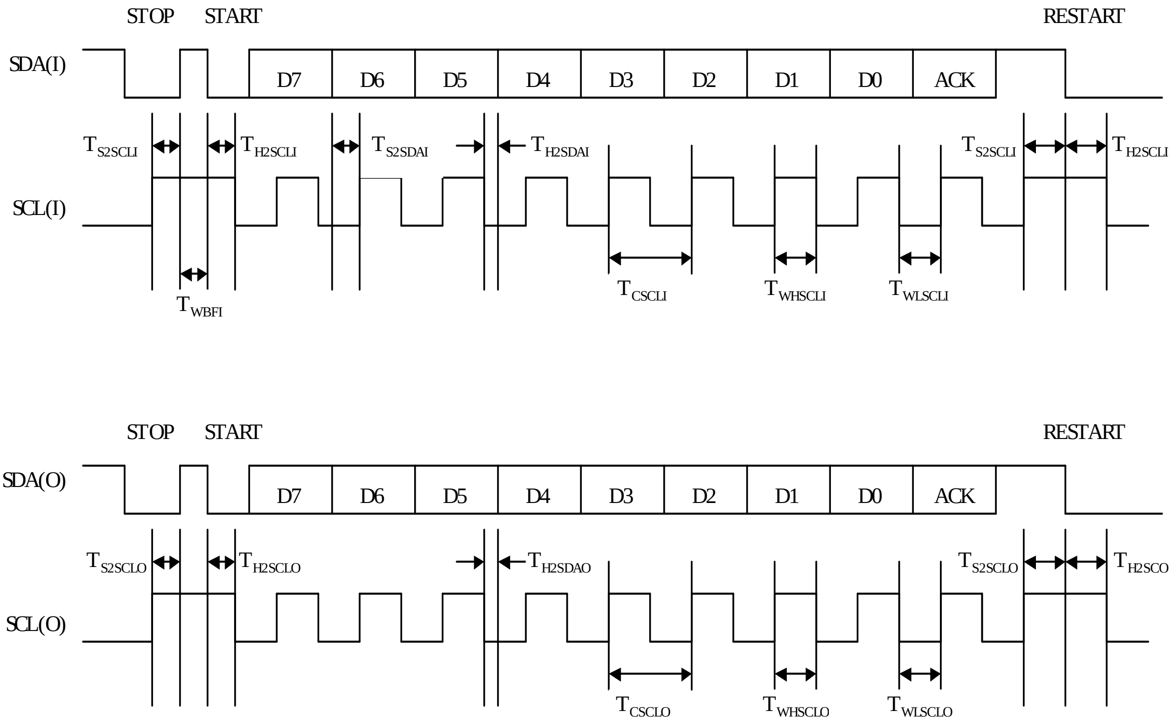
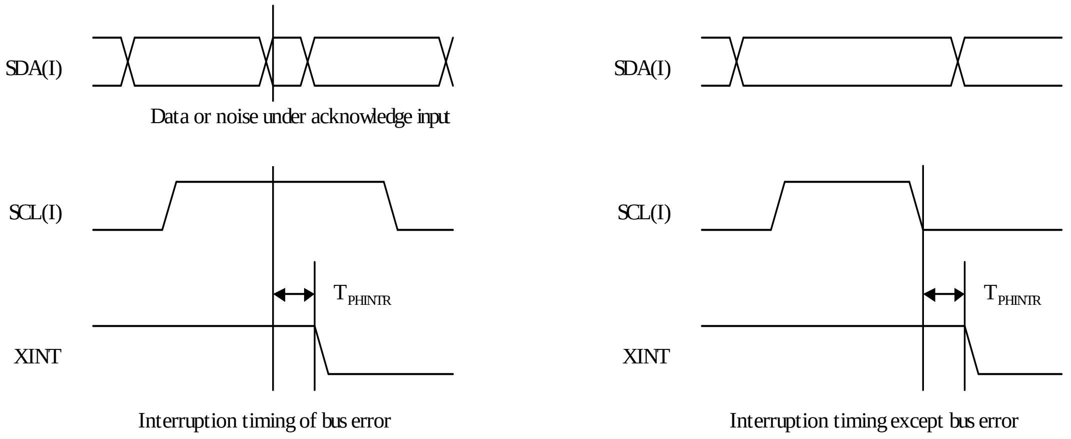


Fig7-1 Figure of I2C bus timing

Interrupt ion timing



Interruption timing of bus error

Interruption timing except bus error

* INT signal is HI-active in V83x mode.

Fig 7-2 Figure of interruption timing